Information Paper

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: User Guide

2003
Information Paper

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: User Guide

2003

Dennis Trewin
Australian Statistician
For further information about these and related statistics, contact the National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.

Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics

In all cases the ABS must be acknowledged as the source when reproducing or quoting any part of an ABS publication or other product.

Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics
# CONTENTS

## CHAPTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey content</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey design and operation</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data quality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey output and dissemination</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix: Data item list</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This User Guide is intended to assist with the use and interpretation of data from the 2003 Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers (2003 SDAC) which was conducted from 23 June 2003 to 1 November 2003. It contains information on:

- the objectives and content of the survey
- the concepts, methods and procedures underlying the collection of the data
- the derivation of estimates.

The 2003 SDAC was the fifth comprehensive national survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) to measure disability, following similar surveys in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998. It collected detailed information on:

- people with disabilities
- older people
- those who provided care for older people and people with disabilities.

Information was also collected on people who were not in these populations, allowing for comparison of their relative demographic and socioeconomic situations. A selection of data from the survey was published in *Disability, Ageing and Carers: Summary of Findings, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4430.0).

Most people with a disability live in their own homes. In instances where care requirements are not able to be met at home people may move into cared accommodation. To gain a comprehensive picture of disability in Australia, the 2003 survey collected information about people living in households as well as those in cared accommodation, such as nursing homes. This was achieved by conducting the survey in two separate parts: the household component and the cared-accommodation component, using different methods for data collection and processing.

The survey was conducted under the authority of the *Census and Statistics Act 1905* and details were tabled in Parliament. The ABS sought the cooperation of selected households and cared-accommodation establishments, and the confidentiality of all information provided by respondents was guaranteed. Under its legislation the ABS cannot release identifiable information about households or individuals.

OVERVIEW

The first comprehensive survey on disability was conducted by the ABS in 1981, the International Year of Disabled Persons. The survey, titled 'Survey of Handicapped Persons', identified people with a disability and addressed the nature and extent of related specific limitations or restrictions ('handicaps'), through their need for assistance in, difficulty with, or the use of aids to perform, a range of everyday activities. The survey also provided information on other characteristics of people with specific limitations or restrictions, such as their living arrangements, work, education, recreation and whether their need for assistance was met.

Prior to each disability survey the ABS conducts widespread consultation with its users of statistics. As information needs altered over time, in line with government policy and changed social attitudes, new questions were introduced in later surveys to better identify disability. From 1988, the scope of the survey was also expanded to collect information about informal carers of people with a disability.
The 2003 SDAC increased the number of questions on computer access and use, and for the first time collected information regarding access to and use of the Internet at home and elsewhere. New items relating to disability populations and older persons include:

- Whether used a computer or the Internet at home in last 12 months
- Purpose of use of computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Where used computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Activities performed using the Internet
- Need for and receipt of assistance with cognition or emotion (disability populations only).

Although collected in the 1993 and 1998 surveys, 'Year of arrival in Australia' was not collected for those in cared accommodation in 2003. Experience showed that many health establishments did not keep this information about residents in their records and therefore it was not accurately reported.

There have been a number of changes made to the previously used SDAC output terminology to improve alignment with concepts and definitions used in the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health. They are:

- 'core-activity restriction' is now referred to as 'core-activity limitation'
- 'specific restrictions' is now referred to as 'specific limitations or restrictions'
- 'restricting impairment' is now referred to as 'disability type'
- 'restricting-impairment group' is now referred to as 'disability group'
- 'guidance' is now referred to as 'cognition or emotion'.
## INTRODUCTION continued

### COMPARISON OF ABS DISABILITY SURVEYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Survey of Handicapped Persons</td>
<td>Survey of Disabled and Aged Persons</td>
<td>Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers</td>
<td>Persons with a disability, Persons with a specific restriction, by severity level</td>
<td>Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persons with a handicap (specific restriction in self care, mobility and/or communication activity, or in schooling or employment) by severity level</td>
<td>Persons with a disability</td>
<td>Persons with a specific restriction, by severity level</td>
<td>Older persons</td>
<td>Persons with a disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-resident principal carers</td>
<td>Co-resident principal carers</td>
<td>Co-resident principal carers</td>
<td>Co-resident principal carers</td>
<td>Co-resident principal carers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability criteria</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Three new criteria</td>
<td>Two new criteria</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of sight, not corrected by glasses</td>
<td>'Any loss of hearing' replaced 'anything wrong with hearing'</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</td>
<td>Restricted in everyday activities by:</td>
<td>Bearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anything wrong with: - hearing - speech</td>
<td></td>
<td>Head injury, stroke or other brain damage</td>
<td>Chronic or recurrent pain</td>
<td>Nervous condition: restriction in everyday activities rather than treatment for condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any condition that makes them slow at learning or understanding</td>
<td>Any other restricting condition</td>
<td>Any other restricting condition</td>
<td>Treatment of long-term condition other than already mentioned</td>
<td>Treatment of long-term condition other than already mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has blackouts, fits or loses consciousness</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Changes</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of a mental disability</td>
<td>'Restricted in everyday activities' replaced 'restricted in any way'</td>
<td>'Difficulty learning or understanding things' replaced 'Difficulty gripping or holding small objects'</td>
<td>Hearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</td>
<td>Hearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete use of arms or fingers</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</td>
<td>Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties</td>
<td>Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete use of legs or feet</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</td>
<td>Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties</td>
<td>Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment for nerves or an emotional condition</td>
<td>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of any mental illness</td>
<td>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of any mental illness</td>
<td>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of any mental illness</td>
<td>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of any mental illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any condition that restricts them in physical activities or doing physical work</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Changes</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any disfigurement or deformity caused by an ailment or injury that they have had from birth</td>
<td>'Restricted in everyday activities' replaced 'restricted in any way'</td>
<td>'Difficulty learning or understanding things' replaced 'Difficulty gripping or holding small objects'</td>
<td>Hearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</td>
<td>Hearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Having long-term treatment or taking any medicine or tablets for a condition or ailment that still restricts them</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Modified wording</td>
<td>Changes</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobility: moving about the house going to or getting around a place away from home</td>
<td>Mobility - in 1981 plus: transferring from bed or chair</td>
<td>Mobility - in 1993</td>
<td>Mobility - in 1998 plus: bending and picking up something from the floor</td>
<td>Mobility - in 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areas of specific restriction continued</td>
<td>Communication: (relates to people who have proxy interviews, unable to answer the survey for themselves) understanding family, friends or strangers</td>
<td>Communication - as in 1981 For people restricted in communication, use of sign language as a severity criterion</td>
<td>Communication - as in 1988 For people restricted in communication, other non-spoken communication as a severity criterion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carer identification</td>
<td>People who received help with self care, mobility or communication activities identified their principal care provider; if in the same household, confirmed by carer</td>
<td>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988 Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</td>
<td>ARA identification of principal carers for recipients either in the same or another household; confirmed by carer; name changed to 'primary' carer to indicate non-comparable population</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>Persons in private dwellings Persons in cared accommodation Persons in other non-private dwellings</td>
<td>As for 1981</td>
<td>As for 1981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection method</td>
<td>Household component - Personal interview</td>
<td>As for 1981</td>
<td>As for 1981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cared-accommodation component Personal interview</td>
<td>As for 1981</td>
<td>Mail-back form completed by establishment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPARISON OF ABS DISABILITY SURVEYS continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication</strong></td>
<td><strong>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988 Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988 Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988 Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carer identification</strong></td>
<td><strong>People who received help with self care, mobility or communication activities identified their principal care provider; if in the same household, confirmed by carer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988 Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</strong></td>
<td><strong>ARA identification of principal carers for recipients either in the same or another household; confirmed by carer; name changed to 'primary' carer to indicate non-comparable population</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope</strong></td>
<td><strong>Persons in private dwellings Persons in cared accommodation Persons in other non-private dwellings</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collection method</strong></td>
<td><strong>Household component - Personal interview</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cared-accommodation component Personal interview</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981 but using computer assisted interviewing (CAI)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Some information collected from care recipients on informal providers of any level of care</strong></td>
<td><strong>As in 1988</strong></td>
<td><strong>As in 1988</strong></td>
<td><strong>As in 1988</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Informal providers of any level of care, to a co-resident recipient, identified by recipient</strong></td>
<td><strong>Informal providers of any level of care, to a co-resident recipient, identified by recipient</strong></td>
<td><strong>Informal providers of any level of care, to a person in another household, identified by ARA</strong></td>
<td><strong>Informal providers of any level of care, to a person in another household, identified by ARA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981 but using computer assisted interviewing (CAI)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Persons in private dwellings Persons in cared accommodation Persons in other non-private dwellings</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
<td><strong>As for 1981</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTRODUCTION continued**
The household component of the survey was designed to collect basic information from a responsible adult about all persons in the selected household — age, sex, marital status, country of birth, as well as information to identify people with a disability or long-term health condition, and potential primary carers.

Personal interviews were then conducted with older people, people with a disability, and people with long-term health conditions, on the following topics:

- impairments, long-term health conditions and cause of main disabling condition
- difficulties experienced by people with a disability, and help required in the activities of:
  - self care
  - mobility
  - communication
  - cognition or emotion
  - health care.
- difficulties experienced and help required both for people aged 60 years or more and people with disabilities in the further activities of:
  - paperwork
  - transport
  - housework
  - property maintenance
  - meal preparation.
- the type of assistance received for each of these activities other than cognition or emotion, the providers of assistance, the extent to which need was met, and reasons for unmet need;
- use of aids and equipment; and
- access to and use of computers and the Internet.

Personal interviews were also conducted with people identified as primary carers of people with a disability on:

- the type of care provided;
- the availability or use of support; and
- the effect of the caring role on their daily life.

Information was collected for the total population on education, employment, income, housing and access to computers and Internet at home. Confirmed primary carers were also asked to complete a self-enumeration form which collected information about their attitudes to, and experience of, their caring role. This form was completed by the carer during the interview.

Standard ABS definitions and classifications were used where possible, to allow comparison with other collections which use these standards.

A subset of the data collected from the household component of the survey was obtained about people in cared accommodation using a mail-back form completed by an administrative staff member of the establishment. This collection identified disability status and assistance needs. The questions asked were similar to those included in the household component of the survey. In some cases minor modifications were made to make them relevant to cared-accommodation facilities.
In the context of each individual's health experience, the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) defines disability as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environment and personal factors).

In this survey a person has a disability if they have a limitation, restriction or impairment, which has lasted, or is likely to last, for at least six months and restricts everyday activities. This includes:

- loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses)
- loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used
- speech difficulties
- shortness of breath or breathing difficulties causing restriction
- chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort causing restriction
- blackouts, fits, or loss of consciousness
- difficulty learning or understanding
- incomplete use of arms or fingers
- difficulty gripping or holding things
- incomplete use of feet or legs
- nervous or emotional condition causing restriction
- restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
- disfigurement or deformity
- mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision
- long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage causing restriction
- receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term conditions or ailments and still restricted
- any other long-term conditions resulting in a restriction.

Disability

The main concepts relating to disability are:

- disability
- long-term health conditions
- specific limitation or restriction
- core-activity limitation and levels of restriction
- need for assistance.

**CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS**
If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not restrict the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. Respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only are defined as having a disability but if they had no further disabilities, due to a sequencing error, they were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability. Questions on assistance with self care, mobility and communication; aids used; telephone and fax use; changes made to dwelling; schooling restrictions; employment restrictions; and employer provided arrangements were not asked of anyone in this group. Questions on assistance with health care, emotion or cognition, household chores, home maintenance, meal preparation, transport, reading and writing; and questions about driver's licence, transport use, social and community participation, computer and Internet use, moving house and whether carer needed to move in were only asked if the respondent was aged 60 years or more. Where respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only were not asked questions they have been assigned the same category as a respondent without a disability (usually 'Not applicable') for all data items relating to those questions.

---

**People with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only**

If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not restrict the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. Respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only are defined as having a disability but if they had no further disabilities, due to a sequencing error, they were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability. Questions on assistance with self care, mobility and communication; aids used; telephone and fax use; changes made to dwelling; schooling restrictions; employment restrictions; and employer provided arrangements were not asked of anyone in this group. Questions on assistance with health care, emotion or cognition, household chores, home maintenance, meal preparation, transport, reading and writing; and questions about driver's licence, transport use, social and community participation, computer and Internet use, moving house and whether carer needed to move in were only asked if the respondent was aged 60 years or more. Where respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only were not asked questions they have been assigned the same category as a respondent without a disability (usually 'Not applicable') for all data items relating to those questions.
***SURVEY CONTENT continued***

**Long-term health conditions**

Some people are classified as having a long-term health condition with a resulting disability. Others, not restricted in everyday activities by an impairment or condition, have a long-term health condition without a disability. A long-term health condition is a disease or disorder which has lasted, or is likely to last, for six months or more. This includes damage from accidents or injuries, lasting for at least six months. The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10), was used in the 1998 and 2003 surveys as the basis for the coding of long-term conditions.

**Specific limitation or restriction**

The survey identified subsets of the disability population, based on reported limitations (see diagram on previous page). People were identified as having a specific limitation or restriction if they needed assistance, had difficulty, or used aids or equipment to do selected tasks relating to the core activities - self care, mobility and communication; or if their participation in schooling or employment was restricted because of their condition. Prior to the 1998 survey this population was referred to as having a 'handicap'.

**Level of core-activity limitation**

Four levels of limitation (profound, severe, moderate and mild) were determined based on whether a person needed help, had difficulty with, or used an aid or equipment, for any of the tasks related to the core activities - self care, mobility and communication. A person’s overall level of core-activity limitation was determined by their highest level of limitation in these activities. The four levels of limitation are:

- **profound:** the person is unable to do, or always needs help or supervision with, a core-activity task;
- **severe:**
  - the person sometimes needs help or supervision with a core-activity task; or
  - has difficulty understanding or being understood by family and friends; or
  - can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken form of communication;
- **moderate:** the person needs no help or supervision but has difficulty with a core-activity task;
- **mild:** the person needs no help and has no difficulty with any of the core-activity tasks, but uses aids and equipment; or
  - cannot easily walk 200 metres; or
  - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail; or
  - cannot easily bend and pick up an object from the floor; or
  - cannot use public transport; or
  - can use public transport, but needs help or supervision; or
  - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.

**Need for assistance**

Assistance is help or supervision in common activities of daily life, such as showering or dressing, moving around, housework and gardening, or using transport. The need for help must be because of the person’s disability, health condition or old age. Where people cannot cook meals or drive, for instance, because they have never learned these skills, they are not included as having a need for assistance. Need includes, but is not limited to, unmet need.
The activities associated with specific limitation or restriction, and the tasks associated with core activities and with the other activities where need for assistance is measured, are shown in the table on the following page.
### TABLE OF LIMITATIONS, RESTRICTIONS, ACTIVITIES AND TASKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIMITATION OR RESTRICTION</th>
<th>ACTIVITY</th>
<th>TASKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specific limitation or restriction</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Understanding family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitations</td>
<td></td>
<td>Being understood by family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding strangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Being understood by strangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobility</td>
<td>Getting into or out of a bed or chair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moving about usual place of residence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moving about a place away from usual residence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walking 200 metres</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walking up and down stairs without a handrail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bending and picking up an object from the floor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using public transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self care</td>
<td>Showering or bathing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dressing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toileting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bladder or bowel control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooling or employment restrictions</td>
<td>Schooling</td>
<td>Unable to attend school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Attends a special school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Attends special classes at an ordinary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Needs at least one day a week off school on average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Has difficulty at school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td>Permanently unable to work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted in the type of work they can or could do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Need, or would need, at least one day off work on average</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted in the number of hours they can, or could, work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requires special equipment or modified work environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Needs ongoing assistance or supervision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Would find it difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Needs assistance from a disability-job-placement program or agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without specific limitation or restriction</td>
<td>Health care</td>
<td>Foot care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other activities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Taking medications or administering injections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dressing wounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Using medical machinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Manipulating muscles or limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paperwork</td>
<td>Reading or writing tasks such as checking bills or bank statements, writing letters and filling in forms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>Going to places away from the usual place of residence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housework</td>
<td>Household chores such as washing, vacuuming and dusting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property maintenance</td>
<td>Changing light bulbs, taps, washers or car registration stickers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Making minor home repairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mowing lawns, watering, pruning shrubs, light weeding or planting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removing rubbish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal preparation</td>
<td>Preparing ingredients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooking food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognition or emotion</td>
<td>Making friendships, interacting with others or maintaining relationships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coping with feelings or emotions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decision making or thinking through problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SURVEY CONTENT continued**

**OTHER KEY POPULATIONS**

*Older persons*

The survey collected a range of information about the assistance needs and participation of older people in everyday activities and use of computers and the Internet. To maintain consistency with the 1988, 1993 and 1998 surveys, the 2003 SDAC used a minimum age of 60 years for its older persons population.

*Carers*

For caring, the main concepts are ‘carer’ and ‘primary carer’.

Any person who provides informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to an older person or a person with a disability because of their age or condition is defined as a carer. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months, and on a regular unpaid basis. The assistance may be to a person in the same or another household. Assistance to a person in a different household relates to ‘everyday types of activities’, without further information about what these activities are. Where the care recipient lives in the same household, the assistance is for one or more of the following activities:

- self care
- mobility
- communication
- cognition or emotion
- health care
- paperwork
- transport
- housework
- property maintenance
- meal preparation.

Two approaches were used to identify carers:

- through a screening process at the beginning of the survey; and
- through information provided by recipients of care.

Where the carer and the recipient both live in the same selected household, information provided by the recipient about the type of care received, and some of their own personal details, are copied to the record of the carer. This was not possible for carers of persons in different households.

A primary carer provides the most help or supervision with the core activities of self care, mobility and/or communication:

- to a person who needs this assistance because of their older age or disability,
- on a regular unpaid basis,
- in a way that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months.

When an older person needs assistance with core activities because of their age, by definition, they have a core-activity limitation and therefore have a disability. Primary carers for recipients in both the same household and in a different household were identified by an initial screening process. They were then personally interviewed to confirm that they satisfied the criteria, and to provide a range of further information about their caring role.
SURVEY DESIGN AND OPERATION

INTRODUCTION

The 2003 SDAC had two components - the household component and the cared-accommodation (establishment) component. The household component covered people who lived in:

- private dwellings such as houses, flats, home units, townhouses, tents, and other structures used as private places of residence at the time of the survey, including dwellings in retirement villages which had no nursing home or hospital care on site
- non-private dwellings such as hotels, motels, boarding houses, educational and religious institutions, guest houses, construction camps, short-term caravan parks, youth camps and camping grounds, staff quarters, and self-care components of retirement villages which had a cared-accommodation component.

The cared-accommodation component covered residents of hospitals, nursing homes, aged care and disability hostels and other homes such as children's homes, who had been, or were expected to be, living there for at least three months.

SCOPE AND COVERAGE

Scope of the survey

The survey included people in both urban and rural areas in all States and Territories, except for those living in remote and sparsely settled parts of Australia. For most individual States and Territories the exclusion of these people has only a minor impact on any aggregate estimates that are produced because they only constitute a small proportion of the population. However, this is not the case for the Northern Territory where such persons account for over 20% of the population. The survey included people in both private and non-private dwellings, including people in cared-accommodation establishments but excluding those in gaols and correctional institutions.

The scope of the survey was all persons except:

- visitors to private dwellings
- certain diplomatic personnel of overseas governments, customarily excluded from the Census and estimated resident population figures overseas residents in Australia
- members of non-Australian defence forces (and their dependants) stationed in Australia.

Coverage

Coverage rules were applied which aimed to ensure that each person eligible for inclusion in scope was associated with only one dwelling and thus had only one chance of selection.

The household component and the cared-accommodation component of the survey each had their own coverage rules, as follows.

- Usual residents of selected private dwellings were included in the survey unless they were away on the night of enumeration, and had been away or were likely to be away for four months or more. This was designed to avoid multiple selection of a person who might be spending time, for instance, in a nursing home, and be eligible for selection there.
- Visitors to private dwellings were excluded as the expectation was that most would have their chance of selection at their usual residence.
- Boarding school pupils were excluded from coverage but other persons in non-private dwellings in the scope of the survey were included if they had lived there, or were likely to live there, for four months or more.
The area based selection of the private dwelling sample ensured that all sections of the population living within the geographic scope of the survey were represented. Each State and Territory was divided into geographically contiguous areas called strata. Strata are formed by initially dividing Australia into regions, within State or Territory boundaries, which basically correspond to the Statistical Division or Subdivision levels of the Australian Standard Geographical Classification. These regions are then divided into Local Government Areas (LGAs) in State Capital City Statistical Divisions (metropolitan regions), and into major urban centres as well as minor urban and rural parts in non-metropolitan regions. Each stratum contains a number of Population Census Collection Districts (CDs) containing on average about 250 dwellings. The sample was selected to ensure that each dwelling within the same stratum had the same probability of selection.

In capital cities and other major urban or high population density areas the sample was selected in three stages:
- a sample of CDs was selected from each stratum with probability proportional to the number of dwellings in each CD
- each selected CD was divided into groups of dwellings or blocks of similar size, and one block was selected from each CD, with the probability proportional to the number of dwellings in the block
- within each selected block a list of all private dwellings was prepared and a systematic random sample of dwellings was selected.

In strata with low population density each stratum was initially divided into units, usually corresponding to towns or LGAs or combinations of both. One or two units were then selected from each stratum with probability of selection proportional to the number of dwellings in each unit. Within selected units, the sample of dwellings was arrived at in the same manner as outlined for high population density areas. The effect of this approach is that the sample was not necessarily selected from each LGA. Rather, those selected represented neighbouring LGAs of similar geographical characteristics.

Multistage sampling techniques were used to select the sample for the survey. The actual sample included:
- 14,019 private dwellings
- 303 non-private dwelling units
- 564 cared-accommodation establishments.

The final number of responding persons was 36,241 for the household component and 5,145 for the cared accommodation component.

Occupants of cared-accommodation establishments in the scope of the survey were included if they had been, or were expected to be, a usual resident of an establishment for three months or more. Persons who did not meet the three months residence criterion, such as patients in short-stay emergency care hospitals, were excluded from the cared-accommodation component.
The sample of non-private dwellings was selected separately from the sample of private
dwellings to ensure they were adequately represented. Non-private dwellings (including
cared accommodation establishments) in each State and Territory were listed and
sampled directly from these lists. Each non-private dwelling was given a chance of
selection proportional to the average number of persons it accommodated. In order to
identify the occupants to be included in the survey, all the occupants in each non-private
dwelling were listed and then a random selection technique was applied.

Data collection for the household component

Data for the household component of the survey were collected by trained interviewers
mainly using personal computer assisted interviewing (CAI). There were a number of
stages. First, an interviewer conducted a computer assisted interview with any
responsible adult (ARA) in the household, to:

- collect details of the composition of the household;
- collect demographic information (age, sex, birthplace, social marital status,
  relationship) about household members; and
- identify people in the household who were of particular interest for this survey, so
  that they could be personally interviewed. These were people who:
  - had long-term health conditions;
  - had a disability;
  - were aged 60 years and over; or
  - regularly provided informal care in core activities to someone who was older or had
    a disability, and were considered to provide a greater level of care than others to
    that care recipient (possible primary carers).

For those people in the household who were not in these particular groups, a
computer-assisted interview was then conducted using ARA methodology to collect
information on education, labour force participation, income and housing.

Personal computer-assisted interviews were conducted with people aged 15 and over in
the identified groups. Proxy interviews were conducted with parents of children with
disabilities or people aged 15-17 where parental consent for personal interview was not
given. People who were prevented by their disability from responding personally were
also interviewed by proxy (i.e. another person in the household who answered for
them.)

Where there were language differences (including the need to use sign language),
another member of the household was asked to interpret on behalf of, and with the
permission of, the respondent. In some cases, arrangements were made to supply an
interviewer conversant in the respondent’s preferred language.

People who were confirmed as primary carers in their personal interview were also asked
to complete a short self-enumerated paper questionnaire during the interview. This
method allowed them to provide information on more sensitive issues, as the care
recipient would often be present at the interview.
OVERVIEW
The cared-accommodation component completes the picture of the prevalence of health conditions, disability and levels of specific limitation or restriction in Australia. It also provides an indication of the balance between cared accommodation and community care for people with a disability, by age.

In the 1981 and 1988 surveys, interviews were held with residents of cared accommodation. Many of these were not able to respond for themselves, and it was necessary to try and arrange for family members, who may not have been living nearby, to come and provide proxy interviews. Often it was not possible to find anyone who knew enough to provide the required information.

For the 1993 survey the approach changed. A mail-back paper form was used, with a staff contact person as the respondent. The data collected were limited to the information a staff member could be expected to know from records. This method was also used for the 1998 and 2003 surveys.

QUESTIONNAIRES
The administrators of selected cared-accommodation establishments were sent a letter informing them of the selection of their establishment in the survey. This letter also provided information on:
- the purpose of the survey
- how the data would be used
- the ABS guarantee of confidentiality
- the two-stage approach to data collection.

Three mail-back paper forms were developed for the cared-accommodation (establishment) component of the survey:
- the Contact Information Form
- the Selection Form
- the Establishment Component Questionnaire, referred to below as the personal questionnaire.

Interviewers for the household component of the survey were recruited from trained interviewers with previous experience in Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) household surveys. They were required to participate in CAI training, then in specific training for the survey, using laptop computers. Training emphasised understanding the survey concepts and definitions, and the necessary procedures to ensure a consistent approach to data collection.

Prior to enumeration, a letter and brochure were sent out to each household selected for the survey. These documents provided information about the purpose of the survey and how it would be conducted. Both contained the ABS guarantee of confidentiality, and the brochure also provided answers to some of the more commonly asked questions.

Data collection for the household component

Data collection for the cared-accommodation component
There were instances in which respondents were willing to answer some, but not all, of the questions asked. The survey instrument was programmed to accept refusals on ‘sensitive’ topics such as income and employer’s name and address. Respondents who only refused to answer these parts of the questionnaire, or the carer’s questionnaire, were classified as ‘adequate complete’. Those who refused to participate in any aspect of...
Prior to data entry, all questionnaires underwent a thorough clerical check. Staff checked that questionnaires were complete, internally consistent and otherwise ready for entry. Instructions were provided on how to edit questionnaires when this was not the case. Occasionally it was necessary to telephone the health establishment to collect missing information or to clarify responses. Questionnaire responses were then manually entered into a purpose-built computer-assisted data entry (CADE) system by trained data entry staff. Considerable effort was made to capture and retain as many different reported health conditions as possible. For example, the main underlying health condition was requested for each screen question. On forms where the same health condition was reported twice (as the cause of two different impairments) and another health condition was also listed as the cause of one of these impairments, a decision was made to retain the two different health conditions.

Computer-based systems were used to process the data from the survey. It was necessary to employ a range of processing systems which reflected the different methods used to collect data from the household and cared-accommodation components of the survey. These processing systems are outlined below.

Most data were collected by trained interviewers using a specially-programmed laptop computer (CAI instrument). Internal system edits were applied in the CAI instrument to ensure the completeness and consistency of the questionnaire. The interviewer could not proceed from one section of the interview to the next until responses had been appropriately completed.

A number of range and consistency edits were programmed into the CAI collection instrument. Edit messages appeared on screen automatically if the information entered was either outside the permitted range for a particular question, or contradicted information already recorded. These edit queries were resolved on the spot with respondents.

Completed questionnaires were either downloaded from the laptops in ABS offices in each State or Territory or transmitted to the ABS from the interviewers' homes via telephone lines. Checks were made to ensure interviewer workloads were fully accounted for and that returns for each household and respondent were obtained. Problems were resolved by office staff, where possible, based on other information contained in the schedule, or on the comments provided by interviewers.

A high proportion of coding was able to be automated within the CAI instrument through the use of pick lists and trigram coders. Post-interview however, further coding was needed for responses to questions on occupation, industry and sector of employment, country of birth, educational qualifications, health conditions and family relationships.

Confirmed primary carers completed a paper questionnaire at the time of interview. Interviewers later entered these responses into the CAI instrument.

Prior to data entry, all questionnaires underwent a thorough clerical check. Staff checked that questionnaires were complete, internally consistent and otherwise ready for entry. Instructions were provided on how to edit questionnaires when this was not the case. Occasionally it was necessary to telephone the health establishment to collect missing information or to clarify responses. Questionnaire responses were then manually entered into a purpose-built computer-assisted data entry (CADE) system by trained data entry staff. Considerable effort was made to capture and retain as many different reported health conditions as possible. For example, the main underlying health condition was requested for each screen question. On forms where the same health condition was reported twice (as the cause of two different impairments) and another health condition was also listed as the cause of one of these impairments, a decision was made to retain the two different health conditions.
Data from the two components of the survey were merged into one file. Factors or 'weights' were inserted into each respondent's record to enable the data to be expanded to obtain estimates relating to the whole population within scope of the survey (see Chapter 4 for details of weighting).

**Editing**

An extensive range of computer edits was applied to each questionnaire during data entry and to the aggregated data file after data entry was complete. These checked that logical sequences had been followed in the questionnaires; that all applicable questions had been answered; that specific values lay within valid ranges; that there were no contradictory responses and that relationships between items were within acceptable limits. The edits were also designed to identify cases which, although not necessarily errors, were sufficiently unusual or close to specified limits as to warrant examination. A detailed set of instructions was developed to help data entry staff solve problems as they arose during clerical checking or data entry itself.

**Coding**

Coding for the cared-accommodation component of the survey was similar to that of the household component in that the CADE system made use of pick lists and trigram coders. Fewer items required special coding however (country of birth and health conditions only). Employment, education and relationship details were not collected in the cared-accommodation component.

**Output file**

Data from the two components of the survey were merged into one file. Factors or 'weights' were inserted into each respondent's record to enable the data to be expanded to obtain estimates relating to the whole population within scope of the survey (see Chapter 4 for details of weighting).
DATA QUALITY

DATA QUALITY

All reasonable attempts have been taken to ensure the accuracy of the results of the survey. Nevertheless, two potential sources of error – sampling and non-sampling error – should be kept in mind when interpreting results of the survey.

SAMPLING ERROR

Since the estimates are based on information obtained from a sample of the population, they are subject to sampling error (or sampling variability). Sampling error refers to the difference between the results obtained from the sample population and the results that would be obtained if the entire population were enumerated. Factors which affect the magnitude of sampling error include:

- sample design: the design chosen attempted to make the survey results as accurate as possible while remaining within operational and cost constraints
- sample size: the larger the sample on which the estimate is based, the smaller the sampling error will be
- population variability: the extent to which people differ on the characteristics being measured. The smaller the population variability of a particular characteristic, the more likely it is that the population will be well represented by the sample, and therefore the smaller the sampling error.

Standard error

One measure of sampling variability is the standard error (SE). The SE is based on the 'normal' distribution and allows predictions about the accuracy of data. For example, there are about two chances in three that a sample estimate will differ by less than one SE from the figure that would have been obtained if the population were fully enumerated. The relative standard error (RSE) is the SE expressed as a percentage of the estimate to which it relates.

Very small estimates may be subject to such high RSEs as to detract seriously from their value for most reasonable purposes. Only estimates with RSEs less than 25% are considered sufficiently reliable for most purposes. Estimates with RSEs between 25% and 50% are included in Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) publications, but are preceded by the symbol * as a caution to indicate that they are subject to high RSEs. Estimates with RSEs greater than 50% are considered highly unreliable and are preceded by a ** symbol.

NON-SAMPLING ERROR

Additional sources of error which are not related to sampling variability are referred to as non-sampling errors. This type of error is not specific to sample surveys and can occur in a census. The main sources of non-sampling error are:

- errors related to scope and coverage;
- response errors such as incorrect interpretations or wording of questions, interviewer bias, etc.;
- processing errors such as mistakes in the recording or coding of the data obtained; and
- non-response bias.

Each of these sources of error is discussed in the following paragraphs.

Errors related to scope and coverage

Some dwellings may have been incorrectly included or excluded from this survey. An example of this form of error might be an unclear distinction concerning the private and non-private status of dwellings. All efforts were made to overcome such situations by constant updating of lists both before and during the survey.
Non-response occurs when people cannot or will not provide information, or cannot be contacted. It can be total (none of the questions answered) or partial (some of the questions may be unanswered due to inability to answer or recall information etc.). This can introduce a bias to the results obtained in that non-respondents may have different

Errors related to scope and coverage continued
There are also difficulties in applying the coverage or scope rules. Particular attention was paid to questionnaire design and interviewer training to ensure such cases were kept to a minimum.

Response errors
In this survey response errors may have arisen from three main sources: deficiencies in questionnaire design and methodology; deficiencies in interviewing technique; and inaccurate reporting by respondents.
For example, errors may be caused by misleading or ambiguous questions, inadequate or inconsistent definitions of terminology used, or by poor questionnaire sequence guides causing some questions to be missed. In order to overcome problems of this kind, individual questions and the overall questionnaire were thoroughly tested before being finalised for use in the survey.
Lack of uniformity in interviewing standards will also result in non-sampling errors. Thorough training programs, and regular supervision and checking of interviewers’ work, were used to achieve and maintain uniform interviewing practices and a high level of accuracy in recording answers on the electronic survey collection instrument.

Processing errors
Processing errors may occur at any stage between initial collection of the data and final compilation of statistics. Specifically, in this survey, processing errors may have occurred at the following stages in the processing system:
- clerical checking and coding – errors may have occurred during the checking of questionnaires and during coding of various items by office processors;
- data transfer – errors may have occurred during the transfer of data from the original questionnaire to the data file;
- editing – computer editing programs may have failed to detect errors which reasonably could have been corrected;
- manipulation of data – inappropriate edit checks, inaccurate weights in the estimation procedure and incorrect derivation of data items from raw survey data can also introduce errors into the results.
A number of steps were taken to minimise processing errors at various stages of the cycle. For example, detailed coding instructions were developed and staff engaged in coding were trained in the various classifications and procedures used.
Edits were devised to ensure that logical sequences were followed in the questionnaires, that necessary items were present and that specific values lay within certain ranges. In addition, at various stages during the processing cycle, tabulations were obtained from the data file showing the distribution of persons for different characteristics. These were used as checks on the contents of the data file, to identify unusual values which may have significantly affected estimates, and illogical relationships not previously picked up by edits.

Non-response bias
Non-response occurs when people cannot or will not provide information, or cannot be contacted. It can be total (none of the questions answered) or partial (some of the questions may be unanswered due to inability to answer or recall information etc.). This can introduce a bias to the results obtained in that non-respondents may have different
The estimation procedures developed for this survey ensure that survey estimates of the Australian population conform to independent benchmarks of the Australian population as at June 2003 at state by part of state or territory by age group by sex level.

For the calculation of person estimates, one benchmark was used to weight both the household and cared-accommodation components of the survey. For the common questions, the two components were combined to represent the whole population, whereas for the differing questions each survey represented only its population.
Expansion factors or 'weights' were added to each respondent's record to enable the data provided by each person to be expanded to provide estimates relating to the whole population within the scope of the survey.

The first step of the weighting procedure was to assign an initial person weight to each fully responding person. The initial person weight was calculated as the inverse probability of the person's selection in the sample, and takes into account which component of the survey the respondent was selected in, i.e. the household component or the cared accommodation component.

The next step in the weighting procedure was calibrating the initial person weights to a set of person level population benchmarks. The calibration to benchmarks ensures that the sample survey estimates agree with independent measures of the population at specific levels of disaggregation. In addition, the calibration reduces the impact of differential non-response bias at the specific levels of disaggregation, and also reduces sampling error.

**Benchmarks**

The benchmark used was all persons in Australia excluding persons living in sparsely settled areas of the Northern Territory. Conceptually as persons in sparsely settled areas did not have a chance of selection in SDAC they should be removed from the population benchmarks. However this is difficult to do accurately and so the benchmarks used include persons resident in sparsely settled areas except in the Northern Territory. The effect on survey estimates from this is considered to be negligible as the relative proportion of the States' population resident in sparse areas is very small.

**Weighting methodology**

Expansion factors or 'weights' were added to each respondent's record to enable the data provided by each household to be expanded to provide estimates relating to the whole household population within the scope of the survey.

The first step of the weighting procedure was to assign an initial household weight to each fully responding household. The initial household weight was calculated as the inverse probability of the household's selection in the sample, and takes into account which component of the survey the respondent was selected in, i.e. the household component or the cared accommodation component.

The next step in the weighting procedure was calibrating the initial household weights to a set of household level population benchmarks. The calibration to benchmarks ensures that the sample survey estimates agree with independent measures of the population at specific levels of disaggregation. In addition, the calibration reduces the impact of differential non-response bias at the specific levels of disaggregation, and also reduces sampling error.

**ESTIMATION PROCEDURES – HOUSEHOLDS**

This survey was also designed to produce estimates of numbers of households. Only respondents living in private dwellings were given household weights. The estimation procedures developed for the household estimates ensure that survey estimates of the Australian population of households conform to independent benchmarks of the Australian population of households as at June 2003 at state by part of state or territory by household composition level (where household composition is determined by the number of adults and children in a household).

**Benchmarks**

The benchmark used was all private dwelling households in Australia, excluding those households in sparsely settled areas of the Northern Territory.

**Weighting methodology**

Expansion factors or 'weights' were added to each respondent's record to enable the data provided by each household to be expanded to provide estimates relating to the whole household population within the scope of the survey.

The first step of the weighting procedure was to assign an initial household weight to each fully responding household. The initial household weight was calculated as the inverse probability of the household's selection in the sample. Then the initial household weights were calibrated to the set of household level benchmarks.
Available on the ABS web site is a set of Excel spreadsheets, for each State and the Australian Capital Territory, that contain versions of statistical tables featured in the Summary of Findings, Australia publication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New South Wales</th>
<th>Victoria</th>
<th>Queensland</th>
<th>South Australia</th>
<th>Western Australia</th>
<th>Tasmania</th>
<th>Australian Capital Territory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Also available are separate Excel spreadsheets for Tables 1 and 2 (summary data for the disability topic), Table 21 (ageing) and Table 27 (carers) of the Summary of Findings, Australia publication. Each of these spreadsheets contain versions of one of these publication tables for each state and the Australian Capital Territory.

Selected tables, for all States (excl. NT), $10 each

- Table 1 All persons: Disability status and whether has a long-term health condition by age
- Table 2 All persons: Disability status by sex and age
- Table 21 Persons aged 60 years and over: Activities for which assistance is needed by age
- Table 27 All persons living in households: Carer status by age and sex

This chapter outlines the products and services that are available and those that are proposed to be made available. The program of publications and other releases, and the prices quoted in this publication, are subject to change.

Products may be obtained by visiting the ABS web site <www.abs.gov.au> or by telephoning Information Services on 1300 135 070.

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 2003
(cat. no. 4430.0) $28

The Summary of Findings contains a broad selection of national estimates relating to disability, older persons and caring in Australia. It contains estimates of the number and demographic characteristics of persons with disabilities, limitations or restrictions, persons aged 60 years or more and carers. Information is also included on socio-economic characteristics; levels of limitation or restriction and need for, or receipt of, help by activity and social participation of people with disabilities or people aged 60 and over, carer support, caring relationships, time spent caring and reasons for being a carer and computer and Internet use.
The following publications relate to the previous surveys conducted in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998.

**Secondary table sets**

There will be some secondary table sets released, similar to tables contained in the two thematic publications released from the 1998 SDAC: *Disability and Long Term Health Conditions, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4433.0) and *Caring in the Community, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4436.0).

Web site address: www.abs.gov.au

**Releases from previous surveys**

The following publications relate to the previous surveys conducted in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998.

**Results for states continued**

In addition, three Excel spreadsheets are available that contain versions of tables for the major topics of disability (Tables 1–20), ageing (Tables 21–26) and carers (Tables 27–33) for all states and the Australian Capital Territory.

Tables by topic, for all States (excl. NT)
- Tables 1–20 (disability), $25
- Tables 21–26 (older persons), $10
- Tables 27–33 (carers), $10

**Microdata**

*Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia, Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File* (cat. no. 4430.0.30.002), $8,000

Provides confidentialised unit record data on disability status, need for assistance and provision of care. Details are provided on difficulty with, or need for, assistance in 10 common activities of daily living, education and employment restrictions, receipt of assistance, specific impairments and underlying health conditions, the ability of older people to carry out activities such as housework, meal preparation and transport, and the experience and impact of caring for people with severe or profound restrictions. All records have relevant standard demographic, labour force and other socio-economic details.

In addition, three Excel spreadsheets are available that contain versions of tables for the major topics of disability (Tables 1–20), ageing (Tables 21–26) and carers (Tables 27–33) for all states and the Australian Capital Territory.
SURVEY OUTPUT AND DISSEMINATION continued

Releases from previous surveys continued

Please note, older publications may no longer be available through ABS bookshops but are available through ABS libraries.

SURVEY OF HANDICAPPED PERSONS, 1981

Handicapped Persons, Australia 1981 (cat. no. 4343.0)

SURVEY OF DISABLED AND AGED PERSONS, 1988

Disability and Handicap, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4120.0)
Domestic Care of the Aged, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4121.0)
Carers of the Handicapped at Home, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4122.0)

SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, 1993

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 1993 (cat. no. 4430.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers: User Guide, Australia, 1993 (cat. no. 4431.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Disability and Disabling Conditions, 1993 (cat. no. 4433.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Visual Impairment, 1993 (cat. no. 4434.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Hearing Impairment, 1993 (cat. no. 4435.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Brain Injury and Stroke, 1993 (Cat no. 4437.0)
Focus on Families: Caring in Families: Support for Persons who are Older or have Disabilities (cat. no 4423.0)

SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, 1998

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 1998 (cat. no. 4430.0)
Disability, Ageing and Carers: User Guide, Australia, 1998 (cat. no. 4431.0)
Caring in the Community, 1998 (cat. no. 4436.0)
Disability and Long Term Health Conditions, 1998 (Cat no. 4433.0)

Other related publications

Other ABS publications relating to disability, ageing and carers:

Disability, Australia: Preliminary, 2003 (cat. no. 4446.0)
Focus on Families: Family Life, 1995 (cat. no. 4425.0)

Other ABS publications which may be of interest include:

Australian Social Trends, 2004 (cat. no. 4102.0)
General Social Survey: Summary Results, Australia, 2002 (cat. no. 4159.0)
National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Social Survey, 2002 (cat. no. 4714.0)
National Health Survey: Summary of Results, 2001 (cat. no. 4364.0)
Education and Training Experience, Australia, 2001 (cat. no. 6278.0)
Private Hospitals, Australia, 2000-2001 (cat. no. 4390.0)
Income Distribution, Australia, 1999-2000 (cat. no. 6523.0)
Older People, Australia: A Social Report, 1999 (cat. no. 4109.0)
Children, Australia: A Social Report, 1999 (cat. no. 4119.0)
How Australians Use Their Time, 1997 (cat. no. 4153.0)
Labour Force, Australia (cat. no. 6205.0)
SPECIAL DATA SERVICES

As well as releasing publications and standard products, the ABS can make available special tabulations. Subject to confidentiality and standard error constraints, tabulations can be produced from the survey incorporating data items, populations and geographic areas selected to meet individual requirements. These can be provided in printed form, or in spreadsheets sent by e-mail or on CD-ROM. Each request is costed individually and quotes are provided prior to completion. All special tabulations attract a service charge in addition to charges arising from the table production. For further information and requests for unpublished data, contact the Health Statistics Section in the ABS Central Office on Canberra 02 6252 7430 or 02 6252 5544. Copies of SDAC questionnaires can be requested by calling these numbers.

STATISTICAL CONSULTANCY SERVICES

The ABS offers a specialist consultancy service to assist users with more complex statistical information needs. Users may wish to have the unit record data analysed according to their own needs, or may require information not included in regular publications. Services include assistance with the analysis of survey data and application of statistical techniques (such as regression analysis, factor analysis and hypothesis testing). This consultancy attracts a service charge. For further information, contact our Client Services area on 1300 135 070.
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST

INTRODUCTION

Below is a comprehensive list of data items from the 2003 SDAC that are available for use in statistical tabulations. Data items are grouped into broad topics for ease of use. Each data item has a label, a population and the available categories. Data items which allow more than one response are indicated by the term 'multiple response' in the label. This data item list can be used to determine what specific information is available on each topic.

CONTENTS

Aids 27
Aids - Communication 28
Aids - Home modifications 30
Aids - Medical 30
Aids - Mobility 30
Aids - Self care 33
All conditions repeating dataset 33
Assistance - Broad activities repeating dataset 37
Assistance - Need for assistance Summary 39
Assistance - Need for assistance with Communication 45
Assistance - Need for assistance with Cognition or emotion 45
Assistance - Need for assistance with Health care 47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Healthcare 47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Housework 47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Meal preparation 48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Mobility 48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Paperwork 48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Property maintenance 49
Assistance - Need for assistance with Self care 49
Assistance - Need for assistance with Transport 49
Assistance - Providers repeating dataset 50
Assistance - Receipt of assistance summary 52
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Cognition or emotion 55
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Communication 56
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Health care 58
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Housework 59
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Meal preparation 61
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Mobility 62
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Paperwork 64
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Property maintenance 65
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Self care 67
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Transport 68
Assistance - Specific activities repeating dataset 69
Background - Dwelling information 70
Background - Geography 71
Background - Identifiers 75
Background - Interview 76
Carers - Assistance provided 76
Carers - Carer status 78
Carers - Family level 79
Carers - Household level 79
Carers - Income unit level 80
Carers - Recipient information 80
Community participation - Activities at home 81
Community participation - Activities away from home 81
Community participation - Computer use 83
**LABEL:** Type(s) of activity for which aid(s) or equipment used (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**CATEGORIES:**
- 01 Showering or bathing
- 02 Toileting
- 03 Managing incontinence
- 04 Dressing
- 05 Eating
- 06 Meal preparation
- 07 Getting into or out of a bed or chair

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS continued</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitation - Communication</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitation - Counts</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitation - Mobility</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitation - Self care</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability identification - Disability status</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability identification - Impairments and limitations</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability identification - Supervision</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education - Educational attainment</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education - Impairments and restrictions</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment - Employment restrictions</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment - Labour force items</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family level</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household level</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing - Family level</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing - Person level</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income - Family level</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income - Household level</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income - Income unit level</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income - Person level</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term health conditions - Impairments and limitations</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term health conditions - Conditions</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipients of care - Assistance needed</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipients of care - Assistance received</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipients of care - Conditions, impairments and limitations</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipients of care - Other</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipients of care - Social participation</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populations</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Assistance provided</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Personal</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Work</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Recipient information</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Support access</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary carers - Type of assistance provided</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction repeating dataset</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-perceived health status - SF-12 items</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-perceived health status - Summary items</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport - Private</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport - Public</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport - Travel in previous fortnight</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AIDS continued

LABEL: Whether uses a fax machine to communicate with others because of condition
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
08 Moving about the house
09 Moving around places away from home
10 Communication
11 Managing health conditions using medical aids
12 Does not use aids or equipment
13 Not applicable

LABEL: Type(s) of communication aid(s) used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Hearing aid
02 Cochlear implant
03 Other hearing aid(s)
04 Low technology reading or writing aids
05 Low technology speaking aids
06 High technology reading or writing aids
07 High technology speaking aids
08 Mobile or cordless telephone
09 Fax machine
10 Reading, writing or speaking aid not specified
11 Does not use a communication aid
12 Not applicable

LABEL: Type(s) of mobility aid(s) used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Canes (Sonar canes, etc)
02 Crutches
03 Walking frame
04 Walking stick
05 Wheelchair (Manual)
06 Wheelchair (Electric)
07 Scooter
08 Specially modified car or car aid(s)
09 Braces or belts or corsets
10 Built-up shoe(s)
11 Calipers or splints
12 Ejector chair
13 Other mobility aid(s)
14 Does not use a mobility aid
15 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses any aid(s) or equipment
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s)
2 Does not use aid(s)
LABEL: Whether uses a mobile or cordless phone to communicate with others because of condition
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses a mobile or cordless phone
2 Does not use a mobile or cordless phone

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to assist with hearing (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a loss of hearing (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
1 Uses a hearing aid
2 Has cochlear implant
3 Uses other aid(s) to assist with hearing
4 Does not use aid(s) for hearing
5 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses high technology aids to assist with reading or writing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses high tech aid to assist with reading or writing
2 Does not use high tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses high technology aids to assist with speech
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses high tech speech aid
2 Does not use high tech speech aid

LABEL: Whether uses low technology aids to assist with reading and writing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses low tech aid to assist with reading or writing
2 Does not use low tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses low technology aids to assist with speech
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses low tech speech aid
2 Does not use low tech speech aid
AIDS - HOME MODIFICATIONS

LABEL: Type of change(s) made to dwelling because of condition(s) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, whose dwelling has been changed because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Structural changes
02 Ramps
03 Toilet, bath or laundry modifications
04 Doors widened
05 Handgrab rails
06 Remote controls
07 New or changed heating or airconditioning
08 Home automation system
09 Telemonitoring system
10 Other change to dwelling
11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether dwelling has been modified because of condition
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Dwelling modified
2 Dwelling not modified

AIDS - MEDICAL

LABEL: Whether uses medical aid(s) (other than medication) to help manage condition
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses medical aid(s)
2 Does not use medical aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

AIDS - MOBILITY

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around place of residence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s) for moving around residence
2 Does not use aid(s) for moving around residence but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around places other than place of residence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s) for moving around places other than residence
2 Does not use aid(s) moving around places other than residence but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)
LABEL: Whether uses an ejector chair for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses an ejector chair  
2 Does not use an ejector chair  

LABEL: Whether uses any other aid(s) for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses other mobility aid(s)  
2 Does not use other mobility aid(s)  

LABEL: Whether uses braces, belts or corsets for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses braces, belts or corsets  
2 Does not use braces, belts or corsets  

LABEL: Whether uses built-up shoe(s) for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses built-up shoe(s)  
2 Does not use built-up shoe(s)  

LABEL: Whether uses calipers or splints for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses calipers or splints  
2 Does not use calipers or splints  

LABEL: Whether uses cane for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses cane (e.g. sonar)  
2 Does not use cane (e.g. sonar)  

LABEL: Whether uses crutches for moving around  
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Uses crutches  
2 Does not use crutches
LABEL: Whether uses electric wheelchair for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses electric wheelchair
2  Does not use electric wheelchair

LABEL: Whether uses manual wheelchair for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses manual wheelchair
2  Does not use manual wheelchair

LABEL: Whether uses modified car or aid(s)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around away from place of residence (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses modified car or car aid(s)
2  Does not use modified car or car aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses scooter for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses scooter
2  Does not use scooter

LABEL: Whether uses seating or bedding aid(s)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses seating or bedding aid(s)
2  Does not use seating or bedding aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses walking frame for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses walking frame
2  Does not use walking frame

LABEL: Whether uses walking stick for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses walking stick
2  Does not use walking stick
AIDS · SELF CARE

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for dressing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses aid to dress
2  Does not use aid to dress, uses other aids
3  Does not use aids

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for eating
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses aid(s) for eating
2  Does not use aid(s) for eating but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for incontinence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses incontinence aid(s)
2  Does not use incontinence aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for meal preparation
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses aid(s) for meal preparation
2  Does not use aid(s) for meal preparation but used other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for showering/bathing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses showering/bathing aid(s)
2  Does not use showering/bathing aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to go to the toilet
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses toileting aid(s)
2  Does not use toileting aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Type of long term condition reported
POPULATION: All reported conditions
CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
0101 Tuberculosis
0102 Poliomyelitis
0103 HIV/AIDS
0199 Other infectious and parasitic diseases
0200 Neoplasms (tumours/cancers) n.e.c.
0201 Colon cancer
0202 Lung cancer
0203 Skin cancer
0204 Breast cancer
0205 Prostate cancer
0206 Brain cancer
0207 Hodgkin’s disease
0208 Lymphoma
0209 Leukaemia
0210 Other malignant tumours
0299 Other neoplasms (including benign tumours)
0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system n.f.d.
0301 Anaemia
0302 Haemophilia
0303 Immunodeficiency disorder (except AIDS)
0399 Other diseases of blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system
0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
0402 Diabetes
0403 Obesity
0404 High cholesterol
0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
0511 Dementia
0512 Schizophrenia
0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
0519 Other psychoses
0520 Neurotic/stress related and somatoform disorders n.f.d.
0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
0522 Nervous tension/stress
0523 Obsessive-compulsive disorder
0529 Other neurotic/stress related and somatoform disorders
0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett’s syndrome and Asperger’s syndrome)
0533 Developmental learning disorders
0539 Other developmental disorders
0591 Mental disorders due to alcohol and other psychoactive substance use
0592 Eating disorders
0593 Postnatal depression
0594 Adult personality and behavioural disorders
0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
0596 Speech impediment
0597 Other childhood/adolescent onset mental and behavioural disorders
0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST

0601 Meningitis and Encephalitis (excluding 'viral')
0602 Huntington's disease
0603 Motor neurone disease
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0606 Brain disease/disorders—acquired
0607 Multiple sclerosis
0608 Epilepsy
0609 Migraine
0610 Muscular dystrophy
0611 Cerebral palsy
0612 Paralysis
0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
0699 Other diseases of the nervous system (including T.I.A.'s)
0701 Corneal disorders/defects
0702 Cataracts
0703 Retinal disorders/defects
0704 Glaucoma
0705 Refraction and accommodation disorders
0706 Visual disturbances
0707 Sight loss
0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
0801 Diseases of the external ear
0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
0804 Tinnitus
0810 Deafness/hearing loss
0811 Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced
0812 Deafness/hearing loss—congenital
0813 Deafness/hearing loss—due to accident
0814 Deaf mutism
0819 Other deafness/hearing loss
0899 Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process
0900 Diseases of the circulatory system (heart) n.f.d.
0910 Heart disease
0911 Rheumatic fever/chorea with heart disease
0912 Rheumatic heart disease
0913 Angina
0914 Myocardial infarction (heart attack)
0919 Other heart diseases
0920 Diseases of the circulatory system n.e.c.
0921 Rheumatic fever/chorea without heart disease
0922 Hypertension (high blood pressure)
0923 Stroke
0924 Arterial or aortic aneurysm
0925 Hypotension (low blood pressure)
0929 Other diseases of the circulatory system
1001 Influenza and pneumonia
1002 Bronchitis/bronchiolitis
1003 Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)
1004 Emphysema
1005 Asthma
1006 Asbestosis
1099 Other diseases of the respiratory system
1101 Stomach/duodenal ulcer
1102 Abdominal hernia (except congenital)
1103 Enteritis and colitis
1104 Other diseases of the intestine
1105 Diseases of the peritoneum
1106 Diseases of the liver
1199 Other diseases of the digestive system
1200 Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue n.f.d.
1201 Skin and subcutaneous tissue infections
1202 Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)
1203 Disorders of skin appendages
1204 Scars
1299 Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
1301 Arthritis and related disorders
1302 Deformities of joints/limbs—acquired
1303 Back problems (dorsopathies)
1304 Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome
1305 Synovitis/tenosynovitis
1306 Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)
1307 Osteoporosis
1308 Other acquired deformities of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
1399 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
1401 Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)
1402 Stress/urinary incontinence
1403 Prostate disorders
1404 Breast disorders
1405 Menopause disorders
1499 Other diseases of the genitourinary system
1501 Birth trauma/injury
1502 Respiratory problems related to birth
1599 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period
1600 Congenital malformations/deformations and chromosomal abnormalities n.f.d.
1601 Spina bifida
1602 Deformities of joints/limbs—congenital
1603 Down syndrome
1604 Other chromosomal abnormalities
1605 Congenital brain damage/malformation
1699 Other congenital malformations and deformations
1701 Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath
1702 Bowel/faecal incontinence
1703 Headaches
1704 Memory loss n.f.d.
1705 Incontinence n.f.d.
1706 Pain n.f.d
1708 Unspecified speech difficulties
1709 Malaise and fatigue
1710 Blackouts/fainting/convulsions n.e.c.
1711 Insomnia n.f.d. (Establishments only)
1799 Other symptoms and signs n.e.c.
1801 Head injury/acquired brain damage
### Assistance - Broad Activities Repeating Dataset

**Label:** Broad area of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced

**Population:** All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**Categories:**
- 01 Mobility
- 02 Self-care
- 03 Oral communication
- 04 Health care
- 05 Cognitive/emotional support
- 06 Household chores
- 07 Home maintenance/gardening
- 08 Meal preparation
- 09 Reading and writing
- 10 Private transport
- 11 Public transport

**Label:** Extent to which need for assistance is met

**Population:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**Categories:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

**Label:** Grouped frequency of need for assistance or supervision

**Population:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**Categories:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Less than once a month
ASSISTANCE - BROAD ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET continued

2 One to three times a month
3 Once a week
4 Two to six times a week
5 Once a day
6 Twice a day
7 Three to five times a day
8 Six or more times a day
9 Not known (establishments only)

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more formal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more formal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won’t ask or pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other reason

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more informal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more informal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has not asked family or friends
2 Needs more help than family or friends can provide
3 Family or friends not available or too far away
4 Other reason

LABEL: Number of times per day, week or month needs assistance or supervision

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Broad activities level

POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES: Identifier

LABEL: Whether need more formal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs more formal assistance
2 Does not need more formal assistance
3 Does not know whether needs more formal assistance
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**ASSISTANCE - BROAD ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET continued**

**LABEL:** Whether need more informal assistance with broad area of activity  
**POPULATION:** All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Needs more informal assistance  
2  Does not need more informal assistance  
3  Does not know whether needs more informal assistance  

**LABEL:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activity area  
**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Needs assistance with activities  
2  Does not need assistance but has difficulty with activities  

**LABEL:** Whether needs assistance or supervision daily, weekly or monthly  
**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Daily  
2  Weekly  
3  Monthly  
4  Less than once a month  
5  Not stated (establishments only)  

**LABEL:** Whether receives formal or informal assistance with broad activity area  
**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Receives formal assistance only  
2  Receives formal and informal assistance  
3  Receives informal assistance only  
4  Receives no assistance  

**ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY**

**LABEL:** Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability or age (establishments)  
**POPULATION:** All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  None  
1  One  
2  Two  
3  Three  
4  Four  
5  Five  
6  Six  
9  Not applicable
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

continued

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability
or age (households)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in
households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  00   None
  01   One
  02   Two
  03   Three
  04   Four
  05   Five
  06   Six
  07   Seven
  08   Eight
  09   Nine
  10   Ten
  11   Eleven
  12   Twelve
  13   Thirteen
  14   Fourteen
  15   Fifteen
  16   Sixteen
  17   Seventeen
  18   Eighteen
  19   Nineteen
  20   Twenty
  21   Twenty-one
  22   Twenty-two
  23   Twenty-three
  99   Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age
(establishments)
POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance
CATEGORIES:
  0    None
  1    One
  2    Two
  3    Three
  4    Four
  5    Five
  6    Six
  9    Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age
(households)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  00   None
  01   One
  02   Two
  03   Three
  04   Four
**ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY**

05 Five  
06 Six  
07 Seven  
08 Eight  
09 Nine  
10 Ten  
11 Eleven  
12 Twelve  
13 Thirteen  
14 Fourteen  
15 Fifteen  
16 Sixteen  
17 Seventeen  
18 Eighteen  
19 Nineteen  
20 Twenty  
21 Twenty-one  
22 Twenty-two  
23 Twenty-three  
99 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of core activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 None  
1 One  
2 Two  
3 Three  
4 Four  
5 Five  
6 Six  
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of core activities for which assistance is needed because of disability  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 None  
1 One  
2 Two  
3 Three  
4 Four  
5 Five  
6 Six  
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of core tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 None  
01 One  
02 Two
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
### ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

**LABEL:** Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATEGORIES:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 Four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 Five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 Six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 Seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 Nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Twelve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Thirteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Fourteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Fifteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Sixteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Seventeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Eighteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Nineteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Twenty-one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Twenty-two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Twenty-three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**APPENDIX**

**DATA ITEM LIST continued**
### APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

#### ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (establishments)

**POPULATION:** All persons living in a health establishment

**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (households)

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

15  Fifteen
16  Sixteen
17  Seventeen
18  Eighteen
19  Nineteen
20  Twenty
21  Twenty-one
22  Twenty-two
23  Twenty-three
99  Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activities
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Needs assistance or has difficulty with any activity
2    Does not need assistance or have difficulty with any activity
3    Other (Too young for activity not undertaken or not assessed)

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Number of communication tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    None
1    One
2    Two
3    Three
4    Four
5    Five
6    Six
9    Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication
2    Does not need assistance or have difficulty with oral communication
3    Too young to perform oral communication activity

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION

LABEL: Number of cognitive/emotion tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    None
1    One
2    Two
3    Three
4    Four
5    Five
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION

6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks
3 Too young to measure the need for cognitive or emotional support
4 Assessment of cognitive or emotional support tasks not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to cope with feelings or emotions because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance to cope with emotions
2 Does not need assistance to cope with emotions
3 Too young to measure the need for assistance to cope with feelings or emotions
4 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only), and persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems
2 Does not need assistance to make decisions or think through problems
3 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to manage own behaviour because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 0-14 with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only), and persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance to manage behaviour
2 Does not need assistance to manage behaviour
3 Too young to measure the need for assistance to manage own behaviour
4 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with relationships because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with relationships
2 Does not need assistance with relationships
3 Too young to measure the need for assistance with relationships
4 Activity not performed (establishments only)
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTHCARE**

LABEL: Number of health care tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

**LABEL: Whether needs assistance with footcare because of disability**

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with footcare
2 Does not need assistance with footcare

**LABEL: Whether needs assistance with health care, other than footcare, because of disability**

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with healthcare other than footcare
2 Does not need assistance with healthcare other than footcare

**ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK**

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with household chores because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with household chores
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with household chores

**LABEL: Whether needs assistance with housework because of disability or age**

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with housework
2 Does not need assistance with housework

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with meal preparation

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL: Number of mobility tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with mobility
3 Mobility activity not performed

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with paperwork because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with paperwork
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with paperwork
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK continued

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with paperwork because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only) and persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with paperwork
2 Does not need assistance with paperwork

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with home maintenance or gardening

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with property maintenance because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with property maintenance
2 Does not need assistance with property maintenance

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

LABEL: Number of self care tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with self-care

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with private transport because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
LABEL: How did recipient find out about formal assistance provider
POPULATION: All formal assistance providers identified as providing main assistance
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Person number providing main assistance
POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 01
02 02
03 03
04 04
05 05
06 06
07 07
08 08
09 09
10 10
11 11
ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS
REPEATING DATASET continued

LABEL: Provider of assistance for broad activity area
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is received (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  00 Not applicable
  01 Nurse
  02 Speech therapist
  03 Teacher
  04 Chiropodist/Podiatrist
  05 Physiotherapist
  06 Doctor
  07 Chemist
  08 Other health worker
  09 Psychologist
  10 Psychiatrist
  11 Counsellor
  12 Public guardian
  13 Cleaner
  14 Housekeeper
  15 Gardener
  16 Handy person
  17 Tradesperson
  18 Landlord
  19 Unit manager
  20 Meals on wheels
  21 Food retailer
  22 Accountant
  23 Financial adviser
  24 Lawyer
  25 Home care worker
  26 Voluntary worker
  27 Other formal provider
  28 Male partner
  29 Female partner
  30 Father
  31 Mother
  32 Son
  33 Daughter
  34 Son in-law
  35 Daughter in-law
  36 Other male relative
  37 Other female relative
  38 Male friend/neighbour
  39 Female friend/neighbour
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Assistance providers level
POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES: Identifier

LABEL: Type of organisation that assistance provider belongs to
POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Government
2 Private non-profit organisation
3 Private commercial organisation
4 Informal provider

LABEL: Whether each informal provider is a usual resident
POPULATION: All providers of informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Informal provider is a usual resident
2 Informal provider is not a usual resident

LABEL: Whether this provider supplies the main assistance
POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides the main assistance
2 Does not provide the main assistance

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Extent to which need for assistance met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need for assistance fully met
2 Need for assistance partly met
3 Need for assistance not met at all

LABEL: Extent to which need for core activity assistance met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for core activities
2 Need partly met for core activities
3 Need not met at all for core activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-core activity assistance met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for non-core activities
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

continued

2 Need partly met for non-core activities
3 Need not met at all for non-core activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for non-personal assistance
2 Need partly met for non-personal assistance
3 Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for non-personal assistance
2 Need partly met for non-personal assistance
3 Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for personal activities
2 Need partly met for personal activities
3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity because of disability

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for personal activities
2 Need partly met for personal activities
3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Type of assistance received in broad areas of activity

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal
### Assistance - Receipt of Assistance Summary (continued)

**LABEL:** Type of core activity assistance received  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0: Not applicable  
- 1: None  
- 2: Informal only (core activity)  
- 3: Formal only (core activity)  
- 4: Informal and formal (core activity)

**LABEL:** Type of non-core activity assistance received  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0: Not applicable  
- 1: None  
- 2: Informal only (non-core activity)  
- 3: Formal only (non-core activity)  
- 4: Informal and formal (non-core activity)

**LABEL:** Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion excluded)  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0: None  
- 1: Informal only (non-personal activity)  
- 2: Formal only (non-personal activity)  
- 3: Informal and formal (non-personal activity)  
- 4: Not applicable

**LABEL:** Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion included)  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0: None  
- 1: Informal only (non-personal activity)  
- 2: Formal only (non-personal activity)  
- 3: Informal and formal (non-personal activity)  
- 4: Not applicable
**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY continued**

**LABEL:** Type of personal activity assistance received (excluding cognitive and emotional support)

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

**LABEL:** Extent to which need for cognitive/emotional support assistance received met

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

**LABEL:** How became aware of main source of cognitive/emotional support assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

**LABEL:** Main reason has unmet need for formal cognitive/emotional support assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION continued**

6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

**LABEL:** Main reason has unmet need for informal cognitive/emotional support assistance
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

**LABEL:** Number of formal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
**CATEGORIES:**
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of informal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
**CATEGORIES:**
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Type of cognitive/emotional support assistance received
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

**LABEL:** Extent to which need for communication assistance is met
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION continued

LABEL: How became aware of main source of communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Friend or relative
2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3  Local health centre or clinic
4  Government department
5  Local council
6  General practitioner
7  Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8  Other health worker
9  Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Did not know of service
2  Need not important enough
3  Won’t ask because of pride
4  Unable to arrange service
5  No service available
6  Not eligible for service
7  Service costs too much
8  Service does not provide sufficient hours
9  Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2  Has not asked family or friends
3  Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
2  Two
9  Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
### ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE

- **LABEL:** Extent to which need for health care assistance met
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
- **CATEGORIES:**
  - 0 Not applicable
  - 1 Fully
  - 2 Partly
  - 3 Not at all

### ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION

- **LABEL:** Type of communication assistance received
- **POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
- **CATEGORIES:**
  - 0 Not applicable
  - 1 None
  - 2 Informal only
  - 3 Formal only
  - 4 Informal and formal

### DATA ITEM LIST continued

- **LABEL:** How became aware of main source of health care assistance
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
- **CATEGORIES:**
  - 0 Not applicable
  - 1 Friend or relative
  - 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
  - 3 Local health centre or clinic
  - 4 Government department
  - 5 Local council
  - 6 General practitioner
  - 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
  - 8 Other health worker
  - 9 Other

- **LABEL:** Main reason has unmet need for formal health care assistance
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
- **CATEGORIES:**
  - 0 Not applicable
  - 1 Did not know of service
  - 2 Need not important enough
  - 3 Wont ask because of pride
  - 4 Unable to arrange service
  - 5 No service available
  - 6 Not eligible for service
  - 7 Service costs too much
  - 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
  - 9 Other
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH
CARE continued

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal health care assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of health care assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of health care assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of health care assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

LABEL: Extent to which need for housework assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK

LABEL: Extent to which need for housework assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK continued

3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won't ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of housework assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
HOUSEWORK continued

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL
PREPARATION

LABEL: Extent to which need for meal preparation assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL: Extent to which need for mobility assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION continued

LABEL: Number of formal sources of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of meal preparation assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY
continued

8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with mobility because of disability
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with mobility because of disability
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of mobility assistance received
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal
### ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>POPULATION</th>
<th>CATEGORIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extent to which need for paperwork assistance received met</td>
<td>All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age</td>
<td>0 Not applicable, 1 Fully, 2 Partly, 3 Not at all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How became aware of main source of paperwork assistance</td>
<td>All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age</td>
<td>0 Not applicable, 1 Friend or relative, 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement, 3 Local health centre or clinic, 4 Government department, 5 Local council, 6 General practitioner, 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer, 8 Other health worker, 9 Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main reason has unmet need for formal paperwork assistance</td>
<td>All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age</td>
<td>0 Not applicable, 1 Did not know of service, 2 Need not important enough, 3 Wont ask because of pride, 4 Unable to arrange service, 5 No service available, 6 Not eligible for service, 7 Service costs too much, 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours, 9 Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main reason has unmet need for informal paperwork assistance</td>
<td>All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age</td>
<td>0 Not applicable, 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends, 2 Has not asked family or friends, 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide, 4 Family/friends not available/too far away, 5 Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of formal sources of paperwork assistance</td>
<td>All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age</td>
<td>0 None, 1 One</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Number of informal sources of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>More than two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Type of paperwork assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Informal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Formal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Informal and formal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label: Main reason has unmet need for informal property maintenance assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Has not asked family or friends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Family/friends not available/too far away</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Number of formal sources of property maintenance assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Number of informal sources of property maintenance assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 More than two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Type of property maintenance assistance received</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Informal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Formal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Informal and formal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

LABEL: Extent to which need for self care assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with self-care
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
### APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

#### ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of informal sources of self care assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: Number of informal sources of self care assistance

#### POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with self-care

#### CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: Type of self care assistance received

#### POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

#### CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extent to which need for transport assistance received met</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: Extent to which need for transport assistance received met

#### POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

#### CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: How became aware of main source of transport assistance

#### POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

#### CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal transport assistance

#### POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

#### CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal transport assistance
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT continued

5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of transport assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET

LABEL: Specific types of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced
POPULATION: All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Getting around away from home
02 Moving about the home
03 Getting in/out of chair/bed
04 Walking 200 metres
05 Walking up and down stairs without a handrail
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

### ASSISTANCE - SPECIFIC

#### ACTIVITIES REPEATING SET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Bending and picking up an object from the floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Showering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Dressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Going to the toilet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Controlling bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Understanding a stranger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Understanding family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Being understood by a stranger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Being understood by family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Health care tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Cognitive/emotional support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Household chores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Home maintenance/gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Meal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Reading/writing/paperwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Private transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Public transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BACKGROUND - DWELLING INFORMATION

#### LABEL: Private dwelling structure

POPULATION: All private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Separate house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Single storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Two or more storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Flat or apartment in a 1 or 2 storey block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Flat or apartment in a 3 storey block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Flat or apartment in a 4 or more storey block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Flat attached to a house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Long-stay caravan park or houseboat in marina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Caravan not in a caravan park or houseboat not in marina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Improvised home or camps out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>House or flat attached to shop or office</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LABEL: Type of special dwelling

POPULATION: All special dwellings

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABEL: Accessibility and remoteness Index of Australia (ARIA)
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Major cities
2 Inner regional
3 Outer regional
4 Remote/Very remote

LABEL: Capital city or balance of state
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Capital city
2 Balance of state

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

01 Hospital - general
02 Hospital - other
03 Home for the aged
04 Home - other
05 Accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
06 Hostel for the homeless, night shelter or refuge
07 Hotel, motel or other short term accommodation
08 Retired or aged accommodation (self-care)
09 Religious and educational institution
10 Staff quarters, guest house, boarding house or other long-term accommodation
11 Aboriginal settlement
12 Short-term caravan park, youth camp or camping ground
13 Other special dwelling

LABEL: Whether person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Person is in a hospital (general)
2 Person is in a hospital (other)
3 Person is in home for the aged
4 Person is in a home (other)
5 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged
6 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (special dwelling)
7 Person is in a accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (private dwelling)
8 Person is in other special dwelling
9 Person is in other private dwelling

LABEL: Whether private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self care)
POPULATION: All private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
2 Private dwelling is not in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)

LABEL: Whether private or special dwelling
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Private dwelling
2 Special dwelling

BACKGROUND - DWELLING INFORMATION continued

APPENDIX
DATA ITEM LIST continued
### APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

**BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY continued**

**LABEL:** Collection district  
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**
- Continuous

**LABEL:** Geographic region  
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 105 Sydney
- 110 Hunter
- 115 Illawarra
- 120 Richmond-Tweed
- 125 Mid-North Coast
- 130 Northern
- 135 North Western
- 140 Central West
- 145 South Eastern
- 150 Murrumbidgee
- 155 Murray
- 160 Far West
- 185 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 205 Melbourne
- 210 Barwon
- 215 Western District
- 220 Central Highlands
- 225 Wimmera
- 230 Mallee
- 235 Loddon
- 240 Goulburn
- 245 Ovens-Murray
- 250 East Gippsland
- 255 Gippsland
- 285 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 305 Brisbane
- 310 Moreton
- 315 Wide Bay-Burnett
- 320 Darling Downs
- 325 South West
- 330 Fitzroy
- 335 Central West
- 340 Mackay
- 345 Northern
- 350 Far North
- 355 North West
- 385 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 405 Adelaide
- 410 Outer Adelaide
- 415 Yorke and Lower North
- 420 Murray Lands
- 425 South East
- 430 Eyre
- 435 Northern
- 485 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 505 Perth
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Index of advantage/disadvantage (deciles)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 1st decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 2nd decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 3rd decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 4th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 5th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 6th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 7th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 8th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 9th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 10th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Not known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Index of disadvantage (deciles)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 1st decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 2nd decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 3rd decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 4th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 5th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 6th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 7th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 8th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 9th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 10th decile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Not known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

#### LABEL: Index of economic resources (deciles)
**POPULATION:** All households  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 Not applicable  
- 01 1st decile  
- 02 2nd decile  
- 03 3rd decile  
- 04 4th decile  
- 05 5th decile  
- 06 6th decile  
- 07 7th decile  
- 08 8th decile  
- 09 9th decile  
- 10 10th decile  
- 11 Not known

#### LABEL: Index of education and occupation (deciles)
**POPULATION:** All households  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 Not applicable  
- 01 1st decile  
- 02 2nd decile  
- 03 3rd decile  
- 04 4th decile  
- 05 5th decile  
- 06 6th decile  
- 07 7th decile  
- 08 8th decile  
- 09 9th decile  
- 10 10th decile  
- 11 Not known

#### LABEL: Section of state
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable  
- 1 Major urban  
- 2 Other urban  
- 3 Bounded locality  
- 4 Rural balance  
- 5 Migratory

#### LABEL: State or Territory of usual residence
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 1 New South Wales  
- 2 Victoria  
- 3 Queensland  
- 4 South Australia  
- 5 Western Australia  
- 6 Tasmania  
- 7 Northern Territory  
- 8 Australian Capital Territory
APPENDIX  DATA ITEM LIST continued

BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS

LABEL: Person type
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1  Usual resident of private dwelling
2  Usual resident of health establishment
3  Boarding school student
4  Usual resident of other special dwelling

LABEL: Random family identifier - family level
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Random household identifier
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Random identifier - person
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Random income unit identifier - income unit level
POPULATION: All income units in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Random person and broad activity identifier
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - All conditions level
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
CATEGORIES:
Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Income unit level
POPULATION: All income units in households
CATEGORIES:
Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Person level
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Recipient level
POPULATION: All carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Restriction level
POPULATION: All reported disabilities
CATEGORIES:
Identifier
**BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS continued**

**LABEL:** Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Specific activities level  
**POPULATION:** All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**CATEGORIES:** Identifier

**BACKGROUND - INTERVIEW**

**LABEL:** How personal interview was obtained  
**POPULATION:** All persons living in households who had a personal interview  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Fully in English, easily  
2 Fully in English with difficulty due to communication problems excl. language  
3 Fully in English with difficulty due to other reasons  
4 Partly in language other than English  
5 Fully in language other than English

**LABEL:** Interview type  
**POPULATION:** All persons living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Any responsible adult (ARA)  
2 Personal interview conducted with respondent  
3 Interviewed by proxy- age  
4 Interviewed by proxy- disab/health cond  
5 Interviewed by proxy- other reasons

**LABEL:** Interview type - full summary  
**POPULATION:** All persons living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Personal interview fully in English easily  
2 Personal interview fully in English with difficulty because of communication problems (excl. lan  
3 Personal interview fully in English with difficulty because of other reasons  
4 Personal interview partly in language other than English  
5 Personal interview fully in language other than English  
6 Proxy/ARA interview as dicht require personal interview  
7 Proxy interview due to disability or health conditions  
8 Proxy interview due to other reasons NES

**LABEL:** Screen question interview type  
**POPULATION:** All persons living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Any responsible adult - self  
2 Any responsible adult - other

**CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED**

**LABEL:** Main condition of recipient(s) of care  
**POPULATION:** All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
See - Type of long term condition reported

**LABEL:** Main disability of recipient(s) of care  
**POPULATION:** All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable
CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED continued

01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other disability

LABEL: Relationship of carer to recipient of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Male partner
02 Female partner
03 Father
04 Mother
05 Son
06 Daughter
07 Son-in-law
08 Daughter-in-law
09 Other male relative
10 Other female relative
11 Male friend
12 Female friend
13 Not determined (recip. didn't ID carer)

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with cognitive or emotional tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
2 Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with communication tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with communication tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with health care tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assist- health care tasks
2 Doesn’t provide assist- health care tasks
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED continued

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with household tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with household tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance with household tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with meal preparation tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with meal preparation tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with meal preparation tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with mobility tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with mobility tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with private transport tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with private transport tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with private transport tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with reading and writing tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with reading and writing tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance with reading and writing tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with self-care tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with self-care tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance with self-care tasks

CARERS - CARER STATUS

LABEL: Carer status
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Primary carer and other carer
2 Primary carer only
3 Unconfirmed primary carer
4 Carer, but not a primary carer
### Appendix Data Item List Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CARERS - CARER STATUS</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Principal carer only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not a carer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label:** Carer status derived using 1998 rules  
**Population:** All persons living in households  
**Categories:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Primary carer and other carer  
2  Primary carer only  
3  Carer, but not a primary carer  
4  Not a carer  

**Label:** Methods of primary carer identification  
**Population:** All persons living in households  
**Categories:**  
00  Not applicable  
01  Primary carer of a UR, ARA, self and recipient of care identified  
02  Primary carer of a UR, ARA and self identified, recipient of care unconfirmed  
03  Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA, self denied and recipient of care identified.  
04  Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA, no self confirmation possible and recipient of care identified  
05  Principal carer of a UR, ARA denied, recipient of care identified  
06  Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA identified, self and recipient of care denied  
07  Primary carer of a non-UR, ARA and self identified  
08  Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, self denied  
09  Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, no self confirmation possible  
10  Other method  

**Label:** Primary carer populations  
**Population:** All persons living in households  
**Categories:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Primary carer aged 15 years or over  
2  Unconfirmed primary carer aged over 17 years for whom a personal interview could not be conducted  
3  Unconfirmed primary carer aged 15-17 years for whom a personal interview could not be conducted  
4  Unconfirmed primary carer aged 14 years or under  
5  Not a primary carer  

### CARERS - FAMILY LEVEL

**Label:** Whether family contains a primary carer  
**Population:** All families living in households  
**Categories:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Family contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only  
2  Family contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only  
3  Family contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)  
4  Family does not contain a primary carer  

### CARERS - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

**Label:** Whether household contains a primary carer  
**Population:** All households  
**Categories:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Household contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only  
2  Household contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carers - Household Level continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Household contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Household does not contain a primary carer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carers - Income Unit Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LABEL: Whether income unit contains a primary carer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All income units in households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Income unit does not contain a primary carer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carers - Recipient Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LABEL: Age of recipient(s) of care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00-120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LABEL: Mapped sex of recipient(s) of care |
| POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households |
| CATEGORIES: |
| 0 Not applicable |
| 1 Male |
| 2 Female |

| LABEL: Person number of recipient(s) of care |
| POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households |
| CATEGORIES: |
| 00 00 |
| 01 01 |
| 02 02 |
| 03 03 |
| 04 04 |
| 05 05 |
| 06 06 |
| 07 07 |
| 08 08 |
| 09 09 |
| 10 10 |
| 11 11 |
| 12 12 |
| 13 13 |
| 14 14 |
| 15 15 |
| 16 16 |
| 17 17 |
| 18 18 |
| 19 19 |
| 20 20 |
| 21 21 |
| 22 22 |
| 23 23 |
| 24 24 |
| 99 Not applicable |
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME**

LABEL: Social or community participation at home in the last three months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

1. Visits from family/friends
2. Telephone calls with family/friends
3. Art/Craftwork (for/with other people)
4. Church/special community activities
5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)
6. None of the above
7. Not applicable

**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME**

LABEL: Culture or leisure participation away from home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

01. Visited museum/art gallery
02. Visited library
03. Attended theatre/concert
04. Attended cinema
05. Visited animal/marine parks or botanic gardens
06. Took part in sport or physical recreation
07. Attended sporting event as spectator
08. None of the above
09. Does not leave home
10. Not applicable

LABEL: Frequency of attendance at supervised activity program

POPULATION: All persons who have a profound or severe core-activity limitation or are slow at learning or understanding, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

00. Not applicable
01. Does not attend
02. 5 days a week or more for less than 4 hours a day
03. 5 days a week or more for 4 hours or more a day
04. 3-4 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
05. 3-4 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
06. 1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
07. 1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
08. Once a fortnight for less than 4 hours
09. Once a fortnight for 4 hours or more
10. Attends occasionally

LABEL: Main reason does not go out as often as would like

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home as often as they would like (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

00. Not applicable
01. Could not be bothered / nowhere to go
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME continued

02 Cost / can't afford to
03 Own disability / condition
04 Another person's disability / condition
05 Difficulty using transport
06 Difficulty obtaining transport
07 Children too young
08 Old age / too old
09 Not enough time
10 No carer to go with
11 No one to go with as a companion
12 Fear / anxiety
13 Other

LABEL: Main reason does not leave home at all
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home at all (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not want to
2 Prevented by own disability / condition
3 Difficulty using transport
4 Difficulty obtaining transport
5 Old age / too old
6 Fear / anxiety
7 Other

LABEL: Main social or community activity participated in away from home
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, excluding those who do not leave the home (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Visited museum or art gallery
02 Visited library
03 Attended theatre or concert
04 Attended cinema
05 Visited animal or marine parks or botanic gardens
06 Took part in sport or physical recreation
07 Attended sporting event as spectator
08 Visited relatives or friends
09 Went to restaurant or club
10 Church activities
11 Voluntary activities
12 Performing Arts group activity
13 Art or craft group activity
14 Other special interest group activities
15 None of the above

LABEL: Person usually accompanying respondent to main activity outside of home
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>No one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Male partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Female partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Other male relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Other female relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Family members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour (male or female)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Organised group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Service provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Other person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>No activities reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Does not leave home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Social or community participation away from home in the last three months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Visited relatives or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Restaurant or club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Church activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Voluntary activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Performing arts group activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Art or craft group activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Other special interest group activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Does not leave home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Whether can go out as often as would like

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Can go out as often as would like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cannot go out as often as would like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Does not leave home at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - COMPUTER USE**

**LABEL:** Activities performed using the Internet in the last 12 months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General browsing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Use email / access chat sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Buying / selling of shares for private purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Purchasing / ordering of goods or services for private purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Accessing Government services for private purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABEL: Purposes for Internet use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
1  Work/business
2  Education/study
3  Volunteer/community groups
4  Personal/private
5  Other
6  Not applicable

LABEL: Purposes for computer use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
1  Work/business
2  Education/study
3  Volunteer/community groups
4  Personal/private
5  Other
6  Not applicable

LABEL: Where Internet used in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01  Home
02  Work/business
03  School
04  TAFE/tertiary institution
05  Public library
06  Government agency/department/shopfront
07  Internet.cyber cafe or similar
08  Community or voluntary organisation
09  Neighbour's/friend's/relative's house
10  Other
11  Not applicable

LABEL: Where computer used in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01  Home
02  Work/business
03  School
04  TAFE/tertiary institution
05  Public library
06  Government agency/department/shopfront
07  Internet.cyber cafe or similar
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - COMPUTER USE continued

COMMUNITY OR VOLUNTARY ORGANISATION
08 Community or voluntary organisation
09 Neighbour's/friend's/relative's house
10 Other
11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether accessed the Internet to pay bills, transfer funds or check account balances in the last 3 months
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Paid bills, transferred funds or checked balances
2 Did not pay bills, etc / don't know

LABEL: Whether has access to a computer at home
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has access to a computer
2 Does not have access to a computer
3 Don't know / uncertain

LABEL: Whether has access to the Internet at home
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has access to the internet
2 Does not have access to the internet
3 Don't know / uncertain

LABEL: Whether used a computer in the last 12 months
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Used a computer at home only
2 Used a computer away from home only
3 Used a computer both at home and away from home
4 Did not use a computer in the last 12 months

LABEL: Whether used the Internet in the last 12 months
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Used the Internet at home only
2 Used the Internet away from home only
3 Used the Internet both at home and away from home
4 Did not use the Internet in the last 12 months

LABEL: Which government service accessed via the Internet for private use (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - COMPUTER USE continued

a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Tax returns
02 Applications or claims for benefits
03 Applications for permits, etc.
04 Bill payments e.g. rates and car registration
05 Taxation
06 Pensions or other benefits
07 Employment/unemployment
08 Other
09 Don't know
10 Did not access government service for private use
11 Not applicable

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Ability to be understood by family and friends
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
2 Can be understood with difficulty
3 Can be understood without difficulty
4 Too young

LABEL: Ability to be understood by someone does not know
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
2 Can be understood with difficulty
3 Can be understood without difficulty
4 Too young

LABEL: Ability to understand family and friends
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot understand at all because of disability
2 Understands with difficulty
3 Understands without difficulty
4 Too young
LABEL: Ability to understand someone does not know
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot understand at all because of disability
2 Understands with difficulty
3 Understands without difficulty
4 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed being understood by someone does not know because of disability
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs assistance being understood by someone does not know
2 Sometimes needs assistance being understood by someone does not know but has some difficulty
3 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know and has no difficulty
4 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know and has no difficulty
5 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed to be understood by family or friends because of disability
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
2 Sometimes needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
3 Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends but has difficulty
4 Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends and has no difficulty
5 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed understanding family and friends because of disability
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs assistance understanding family and friends
CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COUNTS

LABEL:  Types of non-spoken forms of communication used (households) (multiple response)
POPULATION:  All persons aged 2 or over with a disability who have difficulty communicating, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Sign language
2  Picture cards or boards
3  Handwriting
4  Typed or computer messages
5  Other non-spoken forms of communication

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COMMUNICATION continued

LABEL:  Number of income unit members who have a selected limitation or restriction
POPULATION:  All income units in households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous

LABEL:  Number of income unit members who have moderate to profound limitation
POPULATION:  All income units in households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous

LABEL:  Number of persons in a family who have a selected limitation or restriction
POPULATION:  All families living in households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous

LABEL:  Number of persons with a profound or severe core activity limitation in household
POPULATION:  All households
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
2  Two
3  Three
4  Four
5  Five
9  Not applicable

LABEL:  Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in family
POPULATION:  All families living in households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous

LABEL:  Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in household
POPULATION:  All households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous

LABEL:  Number of persons with a restriction in household
POPULATION:  All households
CATEGORIES:  Continuous
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - MOBILITY

LABEL: Ability to walk 200 metres
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Cannot walk 200 metres
2  Can walk 200 metres, but would take longer than other people the same age
3  Can easily walk 200 metres
4  Does not leave place of residence (households only)

LABEL: Ability to walk up/down stairs without a handrail
POPULATION: Persons aged 5 years and over with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Not able to walk up and down stairs without a handrail
2  Has difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
3  Has no difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
4  Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed to use public transport because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Cannot use any form of public transport
2  Can use public transport but needs help or supervision
3  Can use public transport, needs no help but has difficulty
4  Can use public transport, needs no help and has no difficulty
5  Does not leave home

LABEL: Level of assistance needed transferring to or from bed or chair because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
3  Does not need help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty transferring to or from bed or chair
5  Does not get out of bed

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility about place of residence because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision moving about place of residence
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - MOBILITY continued

2 Sometimes needs help or supervision moving about place of residence
3 Needs no help moving about place of residence but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty moving about place of residence
5 Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility away from place of residence because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
3 Does not need help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with mobility away from place of residence
5 Does not leave place of residence

LABEL: Level of mobility limitation
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Profound
2 Severe
3 Moderate
4 Mild
5 No mobility limitation

LABEL: Whether can bend and pick up objects off floor without assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Able to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance
2 Unable to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with bladder or bowel control because of condition
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
3 Needs no help with bladder or bowel control but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with bladder or bowel control

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with dressing because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with dressing
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with dressing
3 Needs no help with dressing but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with dressing
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - SELF CARE continued

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with eating because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision with eating
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with eating
3  Needs no help with eating but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty with eating

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with showering or bathing because of condition
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
3  Needs no help with showering or bathing but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty with showering or bathing

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with toileting because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision with toileting
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with toileting
3  Needs no help or supervision but has difficulty with toileting
4  Has no difficulty with toileting
5  Does not use toilet

LABEL: Level of self-care limitation
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Profound
2  Severe
3  Moderate
4  Mild
5  No self-care limitation

DEMOGRAPHICS

LABEL: Age last birthday in years
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
001-120

LABEL: Age of person
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Age of youngest dependent child in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
00 00
01 01
02 02
03 03
04 04
05 05

ABS • DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, AUSTRALIA: USER GUIDE • 4431.0.55.001 • 2003 93
DEMOGRAPHICS continued

06 06
07 07
08 08
09 09
10 10
11 11
12 12
13 13
14 14
15 15
16 16
17 17
18 18
19 19
20 20
21 21
22 22
23 23
24 24
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Characteristics of child in family
POPULATION: All children in families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Child under 15
2 Child aged 15-24; Full-time employed (not in full-time study)
3 Child aged 15-24; Full-time student (not in full-time employment)
4 Child aged 15-24; Full-time employed and full-time student
5 Child aged 15-24; Neither full-time student or full-time employed
6 Child aged 25 or over

LABEL: Country of birth
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0000 Inadequately Described
0001 At Sea
0002 Not Elsewhere Classified
0003 Not Stated
0004 Unknown (for use in economic statistics the destination or origin of the goods is unknown)
0005 Unidentified (for use in economic statistics the country reported on import export documentation is not recognised)
0006 Australian Protected Person
0007 British Dependant Territory Person
0008 British Overseas Person
0009 UN Convention Refugee
0010 Unknown
0011 United Nations Agency
0012 United Nations Organisation
0013 Neutral Zone
0014 British Subject
0601 Asia Pacific Economic Co operation (APEC)
0602 Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)
0603 European Economic Area
0604 European Union (EU)
0605 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)
0606 Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
0607 South Pacific Regional Trade and Economic Co-operation Agreement (SPARTECA)
0608 The Commonwealth
0611 Europe
0612 Europe and the former USSR
0613 Former USSR
0614 Asia
0615 East Asia
0616 Africa
0701 Africa nec
0702 Americas nec
0703 Asia nec
0704 Belgium and Luxembourg
0705 Central America and the Caribbean (excludes Mexico)
0706 Christmas Island
0707 Cocos (Keeling) Islands
0708 Country Conf Alumina (a secondary (International Trade specific) confidentiality restriction for exports of alumina to specific countries)
0711 Denmark (includes Greenland and Faeroe Islands)
0712 Eurodollar Market
0713 Europe nec
0714 Falkland Islands (includes South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands)
0715 France (includes Andorra and Monaco)
0716 French Antilles (Guadeloupe and Martinique)
0717 French Southern and Antarctic Territories
0718 International Capital Markets
0721 International Institutions
0722 International Waters (goods placed in the ocean outside any territorial waters or exclusive economic zone)
0723 Italy (includes Holy See and San Marino)
0724 Johnston and Sand Islands
0725 Midway Islands
0726 Morocco (includes places under Spanish sovereignty)
0727 No Country Details (overseas country detail for exports not available due to a confidentiality restriction)
0728 Oceania nec
0731 Other ASEAN
0732 Other Asia nec (excludes ASEAN)
0733 Other EU
0734 Other Europe
0735 Other Europe (excludes EU and OECD)
0736 Other OECD
0737 Other OECD in Europe
0738 Pitcairn Island
0741 Reserve Bank Gold (gold held by the Reserve Bank of Australia as part of reserve assets that cannot be allocated by country)
0742 Ships and Aircraft Stores (stores including fuel loaded onto foreign registered ships and aircraft)
0743 Switzerland (includes Liechtenstein)
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

DEMOGRAPHICS continued

0744 United States Miscellaneous Islands
0745 Wake Island
0746 Unallocated
0747 Zone of Coop A Timor Gap (economic cooperation zone in the Timor Gap administered jointly by Australia and Indonesia)
0901 New South Wales
0902 Victoria
0903 Queensland
0904 South Australia
0905 Western Australia
0906 Tasmania
0907 Northern Territory
0908 Australian Capital Territory
0909 Other Territories (Ninth State)
0911 Europe nfd
0912 Former USSR nfd
0913 Former Yugoslavia nfd
0914 Czechoslovakia nfd
0915 Kurdistan nfd
0916 East Asia nfd
0917 Asia nfd
0918 Africa nfd
1000 Oceania and Antarctica nfd
1100 Australia (includes External Territories) nfd
1101 Australia
1102 Norfolk Island
1199 Australian External Territories nec
1201 New Zealand
1300 Melanesia nfd
1301 New Caledonia
1302 Papua New Guinea
1303 Solomon Islands
1304 Vanuatu
1400 Micronesia nfd
1401 Guam
1402 Kiribati
1403 Marshall Islands
1404 Micronesia Federated States of
1405 Nauru
1406 Northern Mariana Islands
1407 Palau
1500 Polynesia (excludes Hawaii) nfd
1501 Cook Islands
1502 Fiji
1503 French Polynesia
1504 Niue
1505 Samoa
1506 Samoa American
1507 Tokelau
1508 Tonga
1511 Tuvalu
1512 Wallis and Futuna
1599 Polynesia (excludes Hawaii) nec
DEMOGRAPHICS continued

1600 Antarctica nfd
1601 Adelie Land (France)
1602 Argentinian Antarctic Territory
1603 Australian Antarctic Territory
1604 British Antarctic Territory
1605 Chilean Antarctic Territory
1606 Queen Maud Land (Norway)
1607 Ross Dependency (New Zealand)
2000 North West Europe nfd
2100 United Kingdom nfd
2101 Channel Islands
2102 England
2103 Isle of Man
2104 Northern Ireland
2105 Scotland
2106 Wales
2201 Ireland
2300 Western Europe nfd
2301 Austria
2302 Belgium
2303 France
2304 Germany
2305 Liechtenstein
2306 Luxembourg
2307 Monaco
2308 Netherlands
2311 Switzerland
2400 Northern Europe nfd
2401 Denmark
2402 Faeroe Islands
2403 Finland
2404 Greenland
2405 Iceland
2406 Norway
2407 Sweden
3000 Southern and Eastern Europe nfd
3100 Southern Europe nfd
3101 Andorra
3102 Gibraltar
3103 Holy See
3104 Italy
3105 Malta
3106 Portugal
3107 San Marino
3108 Spain
3200 South Eastern Europe nfd
3201 Albania
3202 Bosnia and Herzegovina
3203 Bulgaria
3204 Croatia
3205 Cyprus
3206 Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM)
3207 Greece
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**DEMOGRAPHICS continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3208</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3211</td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3212</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3213</td>
<td>Serbia and Montenegro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td>Eastern Europe nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td>Belarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3305</td>
<td>Latvia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3306</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3307</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3308</td>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3312</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>North Africa and the Middle East nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>North Africa nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4101</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4102</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4103</td>
<td>Libya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4104</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4105</td>
<td>Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4106</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4107</td>
<td>Western Sahara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4199</td>
<td>North Africa nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>Middle East nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4201</td>
<td>Bahrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4202</td>
<td>Gaza Strip and West Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4203</td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4205</td>
<td>Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4206</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4207</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4208</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4211</td>
<td>Oman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4212</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4213</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4214</td>
<td>Syria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4215</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4216</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4217</td>
<td>Yemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>South East Asia nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>Mainland South East Asia nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td>Burma (Myanmar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5102</td>
<td>Cambodia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5103</td>
<td>Laos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5104</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5105</td>
<td>Viet Nam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200</td>
<td>Maritime South East Asia nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td>Brunei Darussalam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5202</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5203</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5204</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

DEMOGRAPHICS continued

5205 Singapore
5206 East Timor
6000 North East Asia nfd
6100 Chinese Asia (includes Mongolia) nfd
6101 China (excludes SARs and Taiwan Province)
6102 Hong Kong (SAR of China)
6103 Macau (SAR of China)
6104 Mongolia
6105 Taiwan (Province of China)
6200 Japan and the Koreas nfd
6201 Japan
6202 Korea Democratic Peoples Republic of (North)
6203 Korea Republic of (South)
7000 Southern and Central Asia nfd
7100 Southern Asia nfd
7101 Bangladesh
7102 Bhutan
7103 India
7104 Maldives
7105 Nepal
7106 Pakistan
7107 Sri Lanka
7200 Central Asia nfd
7201 Afghanistan
7202 Armenia
7203 Azerbaijan
7204 Georgia
7205 Kazakhstan
7206 Kyrgyz Republic
7207 Tajikistan
7208 Turkmenistan
7211 Uzbekistan
8000 Americas nfd
8100 Northern America nfd
8101 Bermuda
8102 Canada
8103 St Pierre and Miquelon
8104 United States of America
8200 South America nfd
8201 Argentina
8202 Bolivia
8203 Brazil
8204 Chile
8205 Colombia
8206 Ecuador
8207 Falkland Islands
8208 French Guiana
8211 Guyana
8212 Paraguay
8213 Peru
8214 Suriname
8215 Uruguay
8216 Venezuela
DEMOGRAPHICS continued

8299 South America nec
8300 Central America nfd
8301 Belize
8302 Costa Rica
8303 El Salvador
8304 Guatemala
8305 Honduras
8306 Mexico
8307 Nicaragua
8308 Panama
8400 Caribbean nfd
8401 Anguilla
8402 Antigua and Barbuda
8403 Aruba
8404 Bahamas
8405 Barbados
8406 Cayman Islands
8407 Cuba
8408 Dominica
8411 Dominican Republic
8412 Grenada
8413 Guadeloupe
8414 Haiti
8415 Jamaica
8416 Martinique
8417 Montserrat
8418 Netherlands Antilles
8421 Puerto Rico
8422 St Kitts and Nevis
8423 St Lucia
8424 St Vincent and the Grenadines
8425 Trinidad and Tobago
8426 Turks and Caicos Islands
8427 Virgin Islands British
8428 Virgin Islands United States
9000 Sub Saharan Africa nfd
9100 Central and West Africa nfd
9101 Benin
9102 Burkina Faso
9103 Cameroon
9104 Cape Verde
9105 Central African Republic
9106 Chad
9107 Congo
9108 Congo Democratic Republic of
9111 Cote d’Ivoire
9112 Equatorial Guinea
9113 Gabon
9114 Gambia
9115 Ghana
9116 Guinea
9117 Guinea Bissau
9118 Liberia
DEMGRAPHICS continued

9121 Mali
9122 Mauritania
9123 Niger
9124 Nigeria
9125 Sao Tome and Principe
9126 Senegal
9127 Sierra Leone
9128 Togo
9200 Southern and East Africa nfd
9201 Angola
9202 Botswana
9203 Burundi
9204 Comoros
9205 Djibouti
9206 Eritrea
9207 Ethiopia
9208 Kenya
9211 Lesotho
9212 Madagascar
9213 Malawi
9214 Mauritius
9215 Mayotte
9216 Mozambique
9217 Namibia
9218 Reunion
9221 Rwanda
9222 St Helena
9223 Seychelles
9224 Somalia
9225 South Africa
9226 Swaziland
9227 Tanzania
9228 Uganda
9231 Zambia
9232 Zimbabwe
9299 Southern and East Africa nec
9998 Not Applicable

LABEL: Family type
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:

1111 Couple family with children under 15, non-dependent children and other related individuals
1112 Couple family with children under 15, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
1121 Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
1122 Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals
1211 Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
1212 Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
1221 Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with
other related individuals
  1222 Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals
  1311 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
  1312 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  1321 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
  1322 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  1411 Couple family with non-dependent children and other related individuals
  1412 Couple family with non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  2421 Couple family with no children and with other related individuals
  2422 Couple only family
  3111 One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and other related individuals
  3112 One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3121 One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
  3122 One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3211 One-parent family with dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
  3212 One-parent family with dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3221 One-parent family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
  3222 One-parent family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3311 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
  3312 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3321 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
  3322 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  3411 One-parent family with non-dependent children and other related individuals
  3412 One-parent family with non-dependent children and no other related individuals
  9429 Other family
  9999 Outside scope of classification

LABEL: Household structure
POPULATION: All households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Person living alone
  2  Married or defacto couple only
  3  Married or defacto couple living only with their unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or over
  4  Married or defacto couple living only with their child(ren) aged 0-14
5 Married or defacto couple living only with their child(ren) aged 0-14 and their unmarried child(ren)
6 One person living with his/her unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or over
7 One person living with his/her child(ren) aged 0-14
8 One person living with his/her child(ren) aged 0-14 and his/her unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or over
9 All other households

LABEL: Household type
POPULATION: All households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
11 One family household
12 Two family household
13 Three or more family household
21 One family household with non-family members present
22 Two family household with non-family members present
23 Three or more family household with non-family members present
31 Lone person household
32 Group household
90 Not classifiable (not further defined)
99 Outside scope of classification, e.g. visitor, resident of SD

LABEL: Income unit type
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Couple income unit with children under 15 only
2 Couple income unit with dependent students aged 15 to 24 only
3 Couple income unit with children under 15 and dependent students
4 Couple income unit with no dependent children
5 One-parent income unit with children under 15 only
6 One-parent income unit with dependent children aged 15-24 only
7 One-parent income unit with children under 15 and dependent students
8 One-person income unit

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed (not in full-time study)
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed and full-time student
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time student (not in full-time employment)
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, neither a full-time student or full-time employed  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 25 or over  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged under 15  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of children under 15 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 and over in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 and over in income unit  
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 years and over in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES: Continuous
LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 75-79 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 75-79 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 80-84 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 80-84 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 85 and over in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 85 and over in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in income unit  
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous
LABEL: Number of persons in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons in household  
POPULATION: All households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons in income unit  
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Proportion of people with a disability in group households  
POPULATION: All group households  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous  
999 Not applicable

LABEL: Registered marital status  
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Married  
2 Separated  
3 Divorced  
4 Widowed  
5 Never married  
6 Don't know

LABEL: Sex  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
1 Male  
2 Female

LABEL: Social marital status  
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Married in a registered marriage  
2 Married in a defacto marriage - opposite sex couple  
3 Married in a defacto marriage - same sex couple - male  
4 Married in a defacto marriage - same sex couple - female  
5 Not married

LABEL: Social marital status (SDs)  
POPULATION: All persons living in households in special dwellings  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Married in a registered marriage  
2 Not in a registered marriage
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**DEMOGRAPHICS continued**

**DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - DISABILITY STATUS**

**LABEL:** Disability status (1)  
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities  
2 Has disability and severely limited in core activities  
3 Has disability and moderately limited in core activities  
4 Has disability and mildly limited in core activities  
5 Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment  
6 Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment  
7 Has a long term health condition without disability  
8 No long term health condition

**LABEL:** Disability status of the recipient(s) of care  
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities  
2 Has disability and severely limited in core activities  
3 Has disability and moderately limited in core activities  
4 Has disability and mildly limited in core activities  
5 Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment  
6 Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment  
7 Has a long term health condition without disability  
8 No long term health condition
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - DISABILITY STATUS continued

LABEL: Number of persons with a disability in family
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:

LABEL: Number of persons with a disability in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:

LABEL: Whether family with children (under 15 years) has a parent with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 No parent in the family has a disability
2 Both parents in couple family have a disability
3 Father in couple family has a disability
4 Mother in couple family has a disability
5 Father in one parent family has a disability
6 Mother in one parent family has a disability

LABEL: Whether has a disability
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Has a disability
2 Does not have a disability

LABEL: Whether has a disability (excluding a non-restrictive disfigurement or deformity)
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Has a disability
2 Does not have a disability

LABEL: Whether has a long-term condition
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Has a long term health condition
2 Does not have a long term health condition

LABEL: Whether has schooling or employment restriction
POPULATION: Persons with a disability living in households, aged 5-14 years and currently at school or not attending school because of disability or aged 15 to 64 years (excludes persons with non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Restricted in schooling or employment
2 Not restricted in schooling or employment

LABEL: Disability groups (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
1 Sensory and speech
2 Intellectual
3 Physical restriction
4 Psychological
5 Head injury, stroke or brain damage
6 Other
7 Not applicable
LABEL: Disability type(s) (1) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
01  Loss of sight
02  Loss of hearing
03  Speech difficulties
04  Breathing difficulties
05  Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06  Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07  Slow at learning or understanding
08  Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09  Difficulty gripping or holding things
10  Incomplete use of feet or legs
11  Nervous or emotional condition
12  Restriction in physical activities or work
13  Disfigurement or deformity
14  Mental illness
15  Head injury, stroke or other brain damage
16  Other disability type(s)
17  Not applicable

LABEL: Disability type(s) Exhaustive (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
01  Loss of sight
02  Loss of hearing
03  Speech difficulties
04  Breathing difficulties
05  Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06  Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07  Slow at learning or understanding
08  Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09  Difficulty gripping or holding things
10  Incomplete use of feet or legs
11  Nervous or emotional condition
12  Restriction in physical activities or work
13  Disfigurement or deformity
14  Mental illness
15  Other limitations and restrictions
16  Not applicable

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of head injury (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons how had head injury and have a disability as a result
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
10  Loss of sight
11  Loss of hearing
12  Speech difficulties
13  Breathing difficulties
14  Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15  Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16  Slow at learning or understanding
17  Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18  Difficulty gripping or holding things
Disability type(s) as a result of other brain damage (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons who have other brain damage and a disability as a result

CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
10 Loss of sight
11 Loss of hearing
12 Speech difficulties
13 Breathing difficulties
14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16 Slow at learning or understanding
17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
20 Nervous or emotional condition
21 Restriction in physical activities or work
22 Disfigurement or deformity
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)

Disability type(s) as a result of stroke (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons who had a stroke and have a disability as a result

CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
10 Loss of sight
11 Loss of hearing
12 Speech difficulties
13 Breathing difficulties
14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16 Slow at learning or understanding
17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
20 Nervous or emotional condition
21 Restriction in physical activities or work
22 Disfigurement or deformity
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)

Main condition causing blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

POPULATION: All persons who have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

Main condition causing chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort

POPULATION: All persons who experience pain or discomfort

CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported
LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty gripping or holding things  
POPULATION: All persons who have difficulty gripping or holding things  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty learning or understanding things  
POPULATION: All persons who have learning difficulties  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing disfigurement or deformity  
POPULATION: All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of arms and/or fingers  
POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their arms or fingers  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of legs or feet  
POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their feet or legs  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of hearing  
POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of sight  
POPULATION: All persons who have loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contacts  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing mental illness  
POPULATION: All persons who need help or supervision due to mental illness or condition  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work  
POPULATION: All persons who have a restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing shortness of breath or difficulty breathing  
POPULATION: All persons who have shortness of breath or breathing difficulties  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported  

LABEL: Main condition causing speech difficulties  
POPULATION: All persons who have speech difficulties  
CATEGORIES:  
See - Type of long term condition reported
LABEL: Main nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition, living in households
CATEGORIES:
  See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Number of impairment types
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Whether had head injury, stroke or other brain damage that limits or restricts everyday activities (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  1  Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
  2  Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
  3  Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
  4  Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
  5  Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
  6  Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
  7  Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether has a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Has a disfigurement or deformity
  2  Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether has a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  1  Has a nervous or emotional condition
  2  Does not have a nervous or emotional condition

LABEL: Whether has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
  2  Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
  2  Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort and is limited in activities
  3  Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort but is not limited in activities

LABEL: Whether has difficulty in gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  1  Has difficulty gripping or holding things
  2  Has no difficulty gripping or holding things
LABEL: Whether has difficulty learning or understanding things  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
1 Has difficulty learning or understanding things  
2 Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things  

LABEL: Whether has had any other brain damage and has resulting limitation or restriction  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has had other brain damage that interferes with doing everyday activities  
2 Has had other brain damage that does not interfere with everyday activities  
3 Has not had other brain damage  

LABEL: Whether has had head injury and has resulting limitation or restriction  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has had head injury that interferes with doing everyday activities  
2 Has had head injury that does not interfere with everyday activities  
3 Has not had a head injury  

LABEL: Whether has had stroke and has resulting limitation or restriction  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has had stroke that interferes with doing everyday activities  
2 Has had stroke that does not interfere with everyday activities  
3 Has not had a stroke  

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Hearing loss and/or speech difficulty only  
2 Has other disability or long-term health condition also/only  
3 Has no disability or long-term health condition  

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only - excluding a non-restrictive disfiguremen  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Hearing loss and/or speech difficulty only  
2 Has other disability or long-term health condition also/only  
3 Has no disability or long-term health condition  

LABEL: Whether has limited use of arms and/or fingers  
POPULATION: All persons  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has limited use of arms or fingers  
2 Has full use of arms and fingers
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

LABEL: Whether has limited use of legs or feet
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has limited use of feet or legs
2 Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether has loss of hearing
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 No loss of hearing
2 Partial loss of hearing
3 Total loss of hearing

LABEL: Whether has loss of sight
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 No loss of sight
2 Loss of sight corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
3 Partial loss of sight not corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
4 Total loss of sight

LABEL: Whether has loss of speech
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 No loss of speech
2 Partial loss of speech
3 Total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether has other long-term condition that limits or restricts
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not have other long-term condition
2 Has other long-term condition that limits or restricts
3 Has other long-term condition but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 No shortness of breath or breathing difficulties
2 Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties and is limited
3 Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties but is not limited

LABEL: Whether is limited or restricted in physical activities or doing physical work
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 No applicable
1 Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work
2 Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work

LABEL: Whether needs help or supervision in doing things because of a mental illness
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

2 Does not need help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is receiving treatment
2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not receiving treatment

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for any long-term condition that limits or restricts
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Not receiving treatment for any long term condition
2 Receiving treatment for long term condition, and is limited or restricted by condition
3 Receiving treatment for long term condition, but not limited or restricted by condition

LABEL: Whether restricted by a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is restricted
2 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is not restricted

LABEL: Whether restricted by a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is restricted
2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not restricted

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few days
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few days without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few days with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for a few days

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few hours
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for a few hours

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for less than an hour
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - SUPERVISION

2 Does not need help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is receiving treatment
2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not receiving treatment

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for any long-term condition that limits or restricts
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Not receiving treatment for any long term condition
2 Receiving treatment for long term condition, and is limited or restricted by condition
3 Receiving treatment for long term condition, but not limited or restricted by condition

LABEL: Whether restricted by a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is restricted
2 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is not restricted

LABEL: Whether restricted by a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is restricted
2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not restricted

 LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few days
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few days without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few days with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for a few days

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few hours
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for a few hours

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for less than an hour
POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - SUPERVISION continued

LABEL:  Age left school - categories
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Never attended school
2  Left school at 5
3  Left school at 6
4  Left school at 7
5  Left school at 8
6  Left school at 9
7  Left school at 10
8  Left school at 11
9  Left school at 12
10 Left school at 13
11 Left school at 14
12 Left school at 15
13 Left school at 16
14 Left school at 17
15 Left school at 18
16 Left school at 19
17 Left school at 20
18 Left school at 21 or older
99  Still at school

LABEL:  Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for one day
POPULATION:  All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
2  Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
3  Could not manage alone for one day

LABEL:  Current educational institution attended
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Secondary School
2  Higher Education
3  TAFE
4  Business college
5  Industry skills centre
6  Other
7  Not studying

LABEL:  Full-time or part-time study status
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over living in households not attending school and currently studying
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT continued

0 Not applicable
1 Studying full-time
2 Studying part-time

LABEL: Highest year of school completed
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Year 12 or equivalent
2 Year 11 or equivalent
3 Year 10 or equivalent
4 Year 9 or equivalent
5 Year 8 or lower
6 Never attended school

LABEL: Level of highest educational attainment
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
000 Not applicable
011 Level not determined
100 Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
110 Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
111 Higher Doctorate
112 Doctorate by Research
113 Doctorate by Coursework
114 Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
120 Master Degree Level not further defined
121 Master Degree by Research
122 Master Degree by Coursework
123 Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
200 Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
210 Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
211 Graduate Diploma
212 Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
213 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
220 Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
221 Graduate Certificate
222 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
300 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
310 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
311 Bachelor (Honours) Degree
312 Bachelor (Pass) Degree
400 Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
410 Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
411 Advanced Diploma
413 Associate Degree
420 Diploma Level not further defined
421 Diploma
500 Certificate Level not further defined
510 Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
511 Certificate IV
514 Certificate III
520 Certificate I / II Level not further defined
521 Certificate II
524  Certificate I
611  Year 12
613  Year 11
621  Year 10
622  Year 9
623  Year 8 or below
998  No educational attainment

LABEL: Level of highest non-school qualification
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

CATEGORIES:
000  No non-school qualification
011  Level not determined
100  Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
110  Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
111  Higher Doctorate
112  Doctorate by Research
113  Doctorate by Coursework
114  Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
120  Master Degree Level not further defined
121  Master Degree by Research
122  Master Degree by Coursework
123  Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
200  Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
210  Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
211  Graduate Diploma
212  Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
213  Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
220  Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
221  Graduate Certificate
222  Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
300  Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
310  Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
311  Bachelor (Honours) Degree
312  Bachelor (Pass) Degree
400  Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
410  Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
411  Advanced Diploma
413  Associate Degree
420  Diploma Level not further defined
421  Diploma
500  Certificate Level not further defined
510  Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
511  Certificate IV
514  Certificate III
520  Certificate I / II Level not further defined
521  Certificate II
524  Certificate I

LABEL: Level of non-school qualification currently studying for (ASCED)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying

CATEGORIES:
000  Not studying for a non-school qualification
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Level not determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Doctoral Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Higher Doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Doctorate by Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Doctorate by Coursework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Master Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Master Degree by Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Master Degree by Coursework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Bachelor Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Bachelor Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Bachelor (Honours) Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Bachelor (Pass) Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Advanced Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Associate Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Diploma Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Certificate Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Certificate III / IV Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Certificate IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Certificate III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Certificate I / II Level not further defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Certificate II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Certificate I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Level of post-school educational qualification  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not stated  
1 Higher degree  
2 Post-graduate diploma  
3 Bachelor degree  
4 Undergraduate diploma  
5 Associate diploma  
6 Skilled vocational qualification  
7 Basic vocational qualification  
8 Uncodable / Inadequately described  
9 Out of scope / Not applicable
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT continued

LABEL: Level of qualification currently studying for (ABSCQ)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Higher degree
02  Post-graduate diploma
03  Bachelor degree
04  Undergraduate diploma
05  Associate diploma
06  Skilled vocational qualifications
07  Basic vocational qualifications
08  Uncodable or Inadequately described
09  Certificate of less than one semester
10  Secondary school certificate (post school qual)
99  Not stated

LABEL: Main field of highest educational attainment (ASCED)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households with educational attainment
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Natural and physical sciences
02  Information technology
03  Engineering and related technologies
04  Architecture and building
05  Agriculture, environmental and related studies
06  Health
07  Education
08  Management and commerce
09  Society and culture
10  Creative arts
11  Food, hospitality and personal services
12  Mixed field programmes
13  Field not determined

LABEL: Main field of highest non-school qualification
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Natural and physical sciences
02  Information technology
03  Engineering and related technologies
04  Architecture and building
05  Agriculture, environmental and related studies
06  Health
07  Education
08  Management and commerce
09  Society and culture
10  Creative arts
11  Food, hospitality and personal services
12  Mixed field programmes
13  Field not determined
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: School attendance</th>
<th>Population: All persons aged 5-20 living in households</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Attending school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not attending school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Whether attends primary or secondary school</th>
<th>Population: All persons aged 5-20 living in households</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Attending primary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Attending secondary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not attending school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Whether completed Year 12</th>
<th>Population: All persons aged 15 or over living in households</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completed Year 12 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Didn't complete Year 12 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label: Year completed highest non-school qualification</th>
<th>Population: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0000</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Prior to 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABEL: Level of non-school educational restriction
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, currently studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Severe
2    Moderate
3    Mild
4    No educational restrictions

LABEL: Level of schooling restrictions
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Profound
2    Severe
3    Moderate
4    Mild
5    No schooling restrictions

LABEL: Non-school education restriction status (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, who have left school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
1    Has difficulty at non-school institution
2    Has special assistance from a person at institution
3    Uses special equipment or modifications
4    Needs at least one day a week off
5    Uses special arrangements at institution
6    Not attending institution
7    Attending and has no non-school restriction
8    Not applicable

LABEL: Reason for not attending school
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, not attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance
2    Too young
3    Home schooling / correspondence
4    Finished school

LABEL: Schooling restriction status (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01   Cannot attend school because of disability
02   Attending special classes
03   Attending special school
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS continued**

- **LABEL:** Type of difficulty experienced at school or institution because of condition (multiple response)
  - **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over, living in households, currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
  - **CATEGORIES:**
    - 01 Access difficulties
    - 02 Difficulty sitting
    - 03 Hearing problems
    - 04 Sight problems
    - 05 Communication difficulties
    - 06 Learning difficulties
    - 07 Intellectual difficulties
    - 08 Fitting in socially
    - 09 Sports participation
    - 10 Other
    - 11 No difficulties
    - 12 Not applicable

- **LABEL:** Type of support or special arrangements provided at school or institution (multiple response)
  - **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
  - **CATEGORIES:**
    - 1 Special equipment (including computer)
    - 2 Special tuition
    - 3 Special assessment procedure
    - 4 Counsellor/disability support person
    - 5 Special access arrangements
    - 6 Special transport arrangements
    - 7 Other
    - 8 No support received
    - 9 Not applicable

- **LABEL:** Whether attends special school because of condition
  - **POPULATION:** All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
  - **CATEGORIES:**
    - 0 Not applicable
    - 1 Attends special school
    - 2 Does not attend special school
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS continued

LABEL: Whether attends special school or classes, or receives other special support (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Attends a special school
02 Attends special classes
03 School provides special equipment
04 School provides special tuition
05 School provides special assessment procedures
06 School provides counsellor/disability support person
07 School provides special access arrangements
08 School provides special transport arrangements
09 Other support provided by school
10 No support received
11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability and a non-school qualification, living in households, excluding persons whose main condition was present at birth or aged less than 15 years when condition first appeared (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition
2 Did not complete non-school qualification before onset of main condition

LABEL: Whether needs at least one day off school each week because of condition(s)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs time off school because of condition(s)
2 Does not need time off school because of condition(s)

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

LABEL: Employment restrictions (15-64 years) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 Restricted in type of job
02 Restricted in number of hours
03 Difficulty changing jobs or getting a preferred job
04 Need for time off from work (at least one day per week)
05 Need for employer provided equipment and/or special arrangements
06 Need for support person at work
07 Need for ongoing supervision or assistance
08 Is receiving assistance from a disability job placement program or agency
09 Permanently unable to work
10 No employment restrictions
11 Not applicable
LABEL: Number of reasons permanently unable to work
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Other employer arrangements (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households excluding those who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
01 A special support person to assist or train on the job
02 Provided help from someone at work
03 Provided special equipment
04 Modified buildings/fittings
05 Provided special/free transport or parking
06 Provided training/retraining
07 Allocated different duties
08 Other
09 None of above arrangements required/needed
10 Not applicable

LABEL: Reason(s) permanently unable to work (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Own condition or disability
2 Ill health or disability of someone else
3 Too old
4 Other

LABEL: Requirements to enable workforce participation (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
1 Training
2 Equipment
3 Working at home
4 Time off
5 Assistance with work or personal care tasks
6 Other
7 Could not work at all
8 Not applicable

LABEL: Severity of employment restriction
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Profoundly restricted
2 Severely restricted
3 Moderately restricted
### EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Type of leave arrangements used (multiple response)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sick leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Flexible hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Recreation/annual leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Leave without pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Does not need time off work (at least one day per week)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Duration of unemployment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001-260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998</td>
<td>Never worked (for two weeks or more)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Whether person has an employment restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Has employment restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not have employment restriction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Whether receives assistance from a job placement support scheme for people with disabilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Receiving assistance with job placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not receiving assistance with job placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Home based employment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Usually works most hours at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Usually works most hours away from home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Does not usually work any hours at home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Label: Hours usually worked</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Less than one hour/no hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

LABEL: Hours usually worked in ranges
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None or less than one hour
2 1 - 15 hours
3 16 - 24 hours
4 25 - 34 hours
5 35 - 39 hours
6 40 hours
7 41 - 48 hours
8 49 hours or more
9 Hours not stated

LABEL: Industry of employment (Input)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
975 Agriculture, forestry and fishing
976 Mining
977 Manufacturing
978 Electricity, gas and water supply
980 Construction
981 Wholesale trade
982 Retail trade
983 Accommodation, cafes and restaurants
984 Transport and storage
985 Communication services
986 Finance and insurance
987 Property and business services
988 Government administration and defence
989 Education
990 Health and community services
991 Cultural and recreational services
992 Personal and other services
993 Unemployed
994 Not applicable
943 Unpaid voluntary workers

LABEL: Industry sector in which employed
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Government
2 Private
9 Not known

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of members of couple or lone parent family
POPULATION: All couples and lone parent families living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
11 Lone parent employed full-time
12 Lone parent employed part-time
13 Lone parent unemployed
14 Lone parent not in the labour force
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

21 Both parents employed full-time
31 Male partner employed full-time female partner employed part-time
32 Male partner employed full-time female partner unemployed
33 Male partner employed full-time female partner not in the labour force
34 Female partner employed full-time male partner employed part-time
35 Female partner employed full-time male partner unemployed
36 Female partner employed full-time male partner not in the labour force
41 Both partners employed part-time
51 Both partners unemployed
61 Both partners not in the labour force
71 Male partner employed part-time female partner unemployed
72 Male partner employed part-time female partner not in the labour force
73 Female partner employed part-time male partner unemployed
74 Female partner employed part-time male partner not in the labour force
81 Male partner unemployed female partner not in the labour force
82 Female partner unemployed male partner not in the labour force
99 Not stated

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time/part-time status
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Employed working full-time
2 Employed working part-time
3 Unemployed looking for full-time work
4 Unemployed looking for part-time work
5 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Main reason for not looking for work
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not working and not seeking work
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Retired
02 Study or returning to study
03 Own ill health or disability
04 Children too young or prefers to look after them
05 Too old
06 Does not need or want to work
07 Someone else’s ill health or disability
08 Other family considerations
09 Pension or welfare payments might be affected
10 Pregnancy
11 Lacks relevant schooling, training or experience
12 Child care availability
13 Don’t know
14 Other

LABEL: Occupation
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
CATEGORIES:
0998 Inadequately described
0000 Not applicable
1000 Managers and Administrators nfd
1100 Generalist Managers nfd
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

1110 General Managers and Administrators nfd
1111 Legislators and Government Appointed Officials
1112 General Managers
1190 Miscellaneous Generalist Managers nfd
1191 Building and Construction Managers
1192 Importers, Exporters and Wholesalers
1193 Manufacturers
1200 Specialist Managers nfd
1210 Resource Managers nfd
1211 Finance Managers
1212 Company Secretaries
1213 Human Resource Managers
1220 Engineering, Distribution and Process Managers nfd
1221 Engineering Managers
1222 Production Managers
1223 Supply and Distribution Managers
1224 Information Technology Managers
1230 Sales and Marketing Managers nfd
1231 Sales and Marketing Managers
1290 Miscellaneous Specialist Managers nfd
1291 Policy and Planning Managers
1292 Health Services Managers
1293 Education Managers
1294 Commissioned Officers (Management)
1295 Child Care Coordinators
1296 Media Producers and Artistic Directors
1299 Other Specialist Managers
1300 Farmers and Farm Managers nfd
1310 Farmers and Farm Managers nfd
1311 Mixed Crop and Livestock Farmers
1312 Livestock Farmers
1313 Crop Farmers
1314 Aquaculture Farmers
2000 Professionals nfd
2100 Science, Building and Engineering Professionals nfd
2110 Natural and Physical Science Professionals nfd
2111 Chemists
2112 Geologists and Geophysicists
2113 Life Scientists
2114 Environmental and Agricultural Science Professionals
2115 Medical Scientists
2119 Other Natural and Physical Science Professionals
2120 Building and Engineering Professionals nfd
2121 Architects and Landscape Architects
2122 Quantity Surveyors
2123 Cartographers and Surveyors
2124 Civil Engineers
2125 Electrical and Electronics Engineers
2126 Mechanical, Production and Plant Engineers
2127 Mining and Materials Engineers
2128 Engineering Technologists
2129 Other Building and Engineering Professionals
2200 Business and Information Professionals nfd
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

2210 Accountants, Auditors and Corporate Treasurers nfd
2211 Accountants
2212 Auditors
2213 Corporate Treasurers
2220 Sales, Marketing and Advertising Professionals nfd
2221 Marketing and Advertising Professionals
2222 Technical Sales Representatives
2230 Computing Professionals nfd
2231 Computing Professionals
2290 Miscellaneous Business and Information Professionals nfd
2291 Human Resource Professionals
2292 Librarians
2293 Mathematicians, Statisticians and Actuaries
2294 Business and Organisation Analysts
2295 Property Professionals
2299 Other Business and Information Professionals
2300 Health Professionals nfd
2310 Medical Practitioners nfd
2311 Generalist Medical Practitioners
2312 Specialist Medical Practitioners
2320 Nursing Professionals nfd
2321 Nurse Managers
2322 Nurse Educators and Researchers
2323 Registered Nurses
2324 Registered Midwives
2325 Registered Mental Health Nurses
2326 Registered Developmental Disability Nurses
2380 Miscellaneous Health Professionals nfd
2381 Dental Practitioners
2382 Pharmacists
2383 Occupational Therapists
2384 Optometrists
2385 Physiotherapists
2386 Speech Pathologists
2387 Chiropractors and Osteopaths
2388 Podiatrists
2390 Miscellaneous Health Professionals nfd
2391 Medical Imaging Professionals
2392 Veterinarians
2393 Dietitians
2394 Natural Therapy Professionals
2399 Other Health Professionals
2400 Education Professionals nfd
2410 School Teachers nfd
2411 PrePrimary School Teachers
2412 Primary School Teachers
2413 Secondary School Teachers
2414 Special Education Teachers
2420 University and Vocational Education Teachers nfd
2421 University Lecturers and Tutors
2422 Vocational Education Teachers
2490 Miscellaneous Education Professionals nfd
2491 ExtraSystemic Teachers
2492 English as a Second Language Teachers
2493 Education Officers
2500 Social, Arts and Miscellaneous Professionals nfd
2510 Social Welfare Professionals nfd
2511 Social Workers
2512 Welfare and Community Workers
2513 Counsellors
2514 Psychologists
2515 Ministers of Religion
2520 Miscellaneous Social Professionals nfd
2521 Legal Professionals
2522 Economists
2523 Urban and Regional Planners
2529 Other Social Professionals
2530 Artists and Related Professionals nfd
2531 Visual Arts and Crafts Professionals
2532 Photographers
2533 Designers and Illustrators
2534 Journalists and Related Professionals
2535 Authors and Related Professionals
2536 Film, Television, Radio and Stage Directors
2537 Musicians and Related Professionals
2538 Actors, Dancers and Related Professionals
2539 Media Presenters
2540 Miscellaneous Professionals nfd
2541 Air Transport Professionals
2542 Sea Transport Professionals
2543 Occupational and Environmental Health Professionals
2549 Other Professionals
3000 Associate Professionals nfd
3100 Science, Engineering and Related Associate Professionals nfd
3110 Medical and Science Technical Officers nfd
3111 Medical Technical Officers
3112 Science Technical Officers
3120 Building and Engineering Associate Professionals nfd
3121 Building, Architectural and Surveying Associate Professionals
3122 Civil Engineering Associate Professionals
3123 Electrical Engineering Associate Professionals
3124 Electronic Engineering Associate Professionals
3125 Mechanical Engineering Associate Professionals
3129 Other Building and Engineering Associate Professionals
3200 Business and Administration Associate Professionals nfd
3210 Finance Associate Professionals nfd
3211 Branch Accountants and Managers (Financial Institution)
3212 Financial Dealers and Brokers
3213 Financial Investment Advisers
3290 Miscellaneous Business and Administration Associate Professional nfd
3291 Office Managers
3292 Project and Program Administrators
3293 Real Estate Associate Professionals
3294 Computing Support Technicians
3300 Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service) nfd
3310 Shop Managers nfd
3311 Shop Managers
### Appendix: Data Item List (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3320</td>
<td>Hospitality and Accommodation Managers nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3321</td>
<td>Restaurant and Catering Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3322</td>
<td>Chefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323</td>
<td>Hotel and Motel Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3324</td>
<td>Club Managers (Licensed Premises)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325</td>
<td>Caravan Park and Camping Ground Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3329</td>
<td>Other Hospitality and Accommodation Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3390</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service) nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3391</td>
<td>Sport and Recreation Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3392</td>
<td>Customer Service Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3393</td>
<td>Transport Company Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3399</td>
<td>Other Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>Health and Welfare Associate Professionals nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3410</td>
<td>Enrolled Nurses nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3411</td>
<td>Enrolled Nurses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3420</td>
<td>Welfare Associate Professionals nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3421</td>
<td>Welfare Associate Professionals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3490</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Health and Welfare Associate Professionals nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3491</td>
<td>Ambulance Officers and Paramedics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3492</td>
<td>Dental Associate Professionals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3493</td>
<td>Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3494</td>
<td>Massage Therapists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3900</td>
<td>Other Associate Professionals nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3910</td>
<td>Police Officers nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3911</td>
<td>Police Officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3990</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Associate Professionals nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3991</td>
<td>Primary Products Inspectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3992</td>
<td>Safety Inspectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3993</td>
<td>Sportspersons, Coaches and Related Support Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3994</td>
<td>Senior NonCommissioned Defence Force Officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3995</td>
<td>Senior Fire Fighters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3996</td>
<td>Retail Buyers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3997</td>
<td>Library Technicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3999</td>
<td>Other Miscellaneous Associate Professionals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>Mechanical and Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4110</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Tradespersons nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4111</td>
<td>General Mechanical Engineering Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4112</td>
<td>Metal Fitters and Machinists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4113</td>
<td>Toolmakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4114</td>
<td>Aircraft Maintenance Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4115</td>
<td>Precision Metal Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4120</td>
<td>Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4121</td>
<td>General Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4122</td>
<td>Structural Steel and Welding Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4123</td>
<td>Forging Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4124</td>
<td>Sheetmetal Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4125</td>
<td>Metal Casting Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4126</td>
<td>Metal Finishing Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>Automotive Tradespersons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4210</td>
<td>Automotive Tradespersons nfd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4211</td>
<td>Motor Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4212</td>
<td>Automotive Electricians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4213 Panel Beaters  
4214 Vehicle Painters  
4215 Vehicle Body Makers  
4216 Vehicle Trimmers  
4300 Electrical and Electronics Tradespersons nfd  
4310 Electrical and Electronics Tradespersons nfd  
4311 Electricians  
4312 Refrigeration and Airconditioning Mechanics  
4313 Electrical Distribution Tradespersons  
4314 Electronic Instrument Tradespersons  
4315 Electronic and Office Equipment Tradespersons  
4316 Communications Tradespersons  
4400 Construction Tradespersons nfd  
4410 Structural Construction Tradespersons nfd  
4411 Carpentry and Joinery Tradespersons  
4412 Fibrous Plasterers  
4413 Roof Slaters and Tilers  
4414 Bricklayers  
4415 Solid Plasterers  
4416 Wall and Floor Tilers and Stonemasons  
4420 Final Finishes Construction Tradespersons nfd  
4421 Painters and Decorators  
4422 Signwriters  
4423 Floor Finishers  
4430 Plumbers nfd  
4431 Plumbers  
4500 Food Tradespersons nfd  
4510 Food Tradespersons nfd  
4511 Meat Tradespersons  
4512 Bakers and Pastrycooks  
4513 Cooks  
4519 Other Food Tradespersons  
4600 Skilled Agricultural and Horticultural Workers nfd  
4610 Skilled Agricultural Workers nfd  
4611 Farm Overseers  
4612 Shearers  
4613 Wool, Hide and Skin Classers  
4614 Animal Trainers  
4620 Horticultural Tradespersons nfd  
4621 Nurserypersons  
4622 Greenkeepers  
4623 Gardeners  
4900 Other Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd  
4910 Printing Tradespersons nfd  
4911 Graphic PrePress Tradespersons  
4912 Printing Machinists and Small Offset Printers  
4913 Binders and Finishers  
4914 Screen Printers  
4920 Wood Tradespersons nfd  
4921 Wood Machinists and Turners  
4922 Cabinetmakers  
4929 Other Wood Tradespersons  
4930 Hairdressers nfd
4931 Hairdressers
4940 Textile, Clothing and Related Tradespersons nfd
4941 Clothing Tradespersons
4942 Upholsterers and Bedding Tradespersons
4943 Footwear Tradespersons
4944 Leather Goods, Canvas Goods and Sail Makers
4980 Miscellaneous Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd
4981 Marine Construction Tradespersons
4982 Glass Tradespersons
4983 Jewellers and Related Tradespersons
4984 Florists
4985 Fire Fighters
4986 Drillers
4987 Chemical, Petroleum and Gas Plant Operators
4988 Power Generation Plant Operators
4991 Defence Force Members Not Elsewhere Included
4992 Performing Arts Support Workers
4999 Other Miscellaneous Tradespersons and Related Workers
5000 Advanced Clerical and Service Workers nfd
5100 Secretaries and Personal Assistants nfd
5110 Secretaries and Personal Assistants nfd
5111 Secretaries and Personal Assistants
5990 Miscellaneous Advanced Clerical and Service Workers nfd
5991 Advanced Legal and Related Clerks
5992 Court and Hansard Reporters
5993 Insurance Agents
5994 Insurance Risk Surveyors, Investigators and Loss Adjusters
5995 Desktop Publishing Operators
5996 Travel Attendants
5999 Other Miscellaneous Advanced Clerical and Service Workers
6000 Intermediate Clerical, Sales and Service Workers nfd
6100 Intermediate Clerical Workers nfd
6110 General Clerks nfd
6111 General Clerks
6120 Keyboard Operators nfd
6121 Keyboard Operators
6130 Receptionists nfd
6131 Receptionists
6140 Intermediate Numerical Clerks nfd
6141 Accounting Clerks
6142 Payroll Clerks
6143 Bank Workers
6144 Insurance Clerks
6145 Money Market and Statistical Clerks
6150 Material Recording and Despatching Clerks nfd
6151 Production Recording Clerks
6152 Transport and Despatching Clerks
6153 Stock and Purchasing Clerks
6190 Miscellaneous Intermediate Clerical Workers nfd
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

6191 Inquiry and Admissions Clerks
6192 Library Assistants
6193 Personnel Clerks
6194 Intermediate Inspectors and Examiners
6199 Other Intermediate Clerical Workers
6200 Intermediate Sales and Related Workers
6210 Intermediate Sales and Related Workers
6211 Sales Representatives
6212 Motor Vehicle and Related Products Salespersons
6213 Retail and Checkout Supervisors
6300 Intermediate Service Workers
6310 Carers and Aides
6311 Education Aides
6312 Children’s Care Workers
6313 Special Care Workers
6314 Personal Care and Nursing Assistants
6320 Hospitality Workers
6321 Hotel Service Supervisors
6322 Bar Attendants
6323 Waiters
6324 Hospitality Trainees
6390 Miscellaneous Intermediate Service Workers
6391 Dental Assistants
6392 Veterinary Nurses
6393 Prison Officers
6394 Gaming Workers
6395 Personal Care Consultants
6396 Fitness Instructors and Related Workers
6397 Travel and Tourism Agents
6399 Other Intermediate Service Workers
7000 Intermediate Production and Transport Workers
7100 Intermediate Plant Operators
7110 Mobile Plant Operators
7111 Mobile Construction Plant Operators
7120 Intermediate Stationary Plant Operators
7121 Engine and Boiler Operators
7122 Crane, Hoist and Lift Operators
7123 Engineering Production Systems Workers
7124 Pulp and Paper Mill Operators
7129 Other Intermediate Stationary Plant Operators
7200 Intermediate Machine Operators
7210 Intermediate Textile, Clothing and Related Machine Operators
7211 Sewing Machinists
7212 Textile and Footwear Production Machine Operators
7290 Miscellaneous Intermediate Machine Operators
7291 Plastics Production Machine Operators
7292 Rubber Production Machine Operators
7295 Chemical Production Machine Operators
7294 Wood Processing Machine Operators
7295 Paper Products Machine Operators
7296 Glass Production Machine Operators

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

7297 Clay, Stone and Concrete Processing Machine Operators
7298 Photographic Developers and Printers
7299 Other Intermediate Machine Operators
7300 Road and Rail Transport Drivers nfd
7310 Road and Rail Transport Drivers nfd
7311 Truck Drivers
7312 Bus and Tram Drivers
7313 Automobile Drivers
7314 Delivery Drivers
7315 Train Drivers and Assistants
7900 Other Intermediate Production and Transport Workers nfd
7910 Intermediate Mining and Construction Workers nfd
7911 Miners
7912 Blasting Workers
7913 Structural Steel Construction Workers
7914 Insulation and Home Improvements Installers
7990 Miscellaneous Intermediate Production and Transport Workers nfd
7991 Motor Vehicle Parts and Accessories Fitters
7992 Product Quality Controllers
7993 Storepersons
7994 Seafarers and Fishing Hands
7995 Forestry and Logging Workers
7996 Printing Hands
8000 Elementary Clerical, Sales and Service Workers nfd
8100 Elementary Clerks nfd
8110 Elementary Clerks nfd
8111 Registry and Filing Clerks
8112 Mail Sorting Clerks
8113 Switchboard Operators
8114 Messengers
8115 Betting Clerks
8116 Office Trainees
8119 Other Elementary Clerks
8200 Elementary Sales Workers nfd
8210 Sales Assistants nfd
8211 Sales Assistants
8290 Miscellaneous Elementary Sales Workers nfd
8291 Checkout Operators and Cashiers
8292 Ticket Salespersons
8293 Street Vendors and Related Workers
8294 Telemarketers
8295 Sales Demonstrators and Models
8296 Service Station Attendants
8297 Sales and Service Trainees
8299 Other Elementary Sales Workers
8300 Elementary Service Workers nfd
8310 Elementary Service Workers nfd
8311 Guards and Security Officers
8312 Ushers, Porters and Related Workers
8313 Domestic Housekeepers
8314 Caretakers
8315 Laundry Workers
8319 Other Elementary Service Workers
9000 Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9100 Cleaners nfd
9110 Cleaners nfd
9111 Cleaners
9200 Factory Labourers nfd
9210 Process Workers nfd
9211 Engineering Production Process Workers
9212 Product Assemblers
9213 Meat and Fish Process Workers
9214 Other Food Factory Hands
9215 Wood Products Factory Hands
9219 Other Process Workers
9220 Product Packagers nfd
9221 Hand Packers
9222 Packagers and Container Fillers
9900 Other Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9910 Mining, Construction and Related Labourers nfd
9911 Mining Support Workers and Driller's Assistants
9912 Earthmoving Labourers
9913 Paving and Surfacing Labourers
9914 Survey Hands
9915 Railway Labourers
9916 Construction and Plumber's Assistants
9917 Concreters
9918 Electrical and Telecommunications Trades Assistants
9919 Other Mining, Construction and Related Labourers
9920 Agricultural and Horticultural Labourers nfd
9921 Farm Hands
9922 Nursery and Garden Labourers
9929 Other Agricultural and Horticultural Labourers
9930 Elementary Food Preparation and Related Workers nfd
9931 Kitchenhands
9932 Fast Food Cooks
9933 Food Trades Assistants
9990 Miscellaneous Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9991 Garbage Collectors
9992 Freight and Furniture Handlers
9993 Handypersons
9999 Other Miscellaneous Labourers and Related Workers

LABEL: Occupation - broad groupings
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Managers and Administrators
02 Professionals
03 Associate Professionals
04 Tradespersons and Related Workers
05 Advanced Clerical and Service Workers
06 Intermediate Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
07 Intermediate Production and Transport Workers
08 Elementary Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
09 Labourers and Related Workers
10 Inadequately described
### Employment - Labour Force Items continued

**Label:** Period since last worked  
**Population:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not in the labour force  
**Categories:**  
000 Not applicable  
001-260  
998 Never worked (for two weeks or more)  
999 Don’t know  

**Label:** Status in employment  
**Population:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed  
**Categories:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Employee  
2 Employer  
3 Own account worker  
4 Contributing family worker  

**Label:** Whether has more than one job  
**Population:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed  
**Categories:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has more than one job  
2 Has one job  

### Family Level

**Label:** Flag to indicate whether family contains person(s) out on scope or coverage  
**Population:** All families living in households  
**Categories:**  
0 Not in this population  
1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage  

**Label:** Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Family level  
**Population:** All families living in households  
**Categories:**  
Identifier  

### Household Level

**Label:** Flag to indicate whether hhold contains person(s) out on scope or coverage  
**Population:** All households  
**Categories:**  
0 Not in this population  
1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage  

**Label:** Record level identifier for Households for SuperCROSS  
**Population:** All households  
**Categories:**  
Identifier  

### Housing - Family Level

**Label:** House moves because of age or condition - family  
**Population:** All families living in households containing person(s) with a disability, or aged 60 or over  
**Categories:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Had to move house once  
2 Had to move house more than once  
3 Have not had to move house
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

HOUSING - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Whether parents have a child with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Parents have a child with a disability
2  Parents do not have a child with a disability

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: House moves person made because of condition or age
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Had to move house once
2  Had to move house more than once
3  Has not had to move house

LABEL: Housing tenure
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Owner without a mortgage
2  Owner with a mortgage
3  Life tenure scheme
4  Participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
5  Renter - State/Territory Housing Authority
6  Renter - private
7  Renter - boarder
8  Living rent-free
9  Other

LABEL: Landlord type
POPULATION: All persons living in private dwellings who pay rent or board, or who are in a rent to buy scheme, or have other housing arrangements
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Landlord is real estate agent
02  Landlord is State or Territory Housing Authority
03  Landlord is parent/other relative not in same dwelling
04  Landlord is other person not in same dwelling
05  Landlord is parent/other relative in same dwelling
06  Landlord is other person in same dwelling
07  Landlord is owner/manager of caravan park
08  Landlord is employer (Defence Housing Authority)
09  Landlord is employer (Government)
10  Landlord is other employer
11  Landlord is housing co-operative/community/church group
12  Landlord is other

LABEL: Main reason for moving house
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings who moved because of disability or old age (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Due to own age or condition
02  To improve own health
03 To save money or cheaper
04 To live with family or friends
05 To live closer to family
06 For more or better personal care at new home
07 To be closer to medical or support services or facilities
08 To be closer to other services or facilities (eg work, services, leisure)
09 Safer environment
10 To a dwelling more suitable for condition(s)
11 Family changes or house too big
12 Carer moved or different carer
13 For other reasons NES

LABEL: Tenure type
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Owner without a mortgage
2 Owner with a mortgage
3 Life tenure scheme
4 Participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
5 Renter (excludes boarders)
6 Boarder
7 Rent free
8 Other

LABEL: Time since someone moved in because of disability or age of respondent
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Less than one year
2 1 year to less than 3 years
3 3 years to less than 5 years
4 5 years or more
5 No-one has moved in because of disability or age

LABEL: Whether someone had to move in because of disability or age of respondent
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings, excluding those in lone person households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Paid nurse moved in
2 Other paid carer moved in
3 Family member moved in
4 Friend moved in
5 Has not been necessary for anyone to move in

LABEL: Year in which last house move
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
1900-2003
9999 Don’t know
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - family
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
  99998 Not known
  99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - family
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
  99998 Not known
  99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - family
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  00 Not applicable
  01 1st decile
  02 2nd decile
  03 3rd decile
  04 4th decile
  05 5th decile
  06 6th decile
  07 7th decile
  08 8th decile
  09 9th decile
  10 10th decile
  11 Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
  2 No one in the family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Disability Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in family do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
  2 No one in the family receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in family receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
  2 No one in the family receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives other minor pensions or benefits
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in family receives other minor pensions or benefits
  2 No one in the family receives other minor pensions or benefits
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

continues

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives overseas pensions/benefits
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0   Not applicable
1   A person or persons in family receives overseas pensions or benefits
2   No one in the family receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives parenting payment
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0   Not applicable
1   A person or persons in family receives the Parenting Payment
2   No one in the family receives the Parenting Payment

INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Total weekly cash income (deciles) - household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
00   Not applicable
01   1st decile
02   2nd decile
03   3rd decile
04   4th decile
05   5th decile
06   6th decile
07   7th decile
08   8th decile
09   9th decile
10   10th decile
11   Not known

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
99998  Not known
99999  Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
99998  Not known
99999  Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
00   Not applicable
01   1st decile
02   2nd decile
03   3rd decile
04   4th decile
05   5th decile
06   6th decile
07   7th decile
08   8th decile
LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
2 No one in the household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Disability Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives the Disability Pension
2 No one in the household receives the Disability Pension

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Parenting Payment
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives the Parenting Payment
2 No one in the household receives the Parenting Payment

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
2 No one in the household receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives other minor pensions or benefits
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives other minor pensions or benefits
2 No one in the household receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives overseas pensions/benefits
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in household receives overseas pensions or benefits
2 No one in the household receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether income unit contains person(s) out on scope or coverage
POPULATION: All income units in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not in this population
1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - income unit
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - INCOME UNIT LEVEL continued

99998 Not known
99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - income unit
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
  99998 Not known
  99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - income unit
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  00 Not applicable
  01 1st decile
  02 2nd decile
  03 3rd decile
  04 4th decile
  05 5th decile
  06 6th decile
  07 7th decile
  08 8th decile
  09 9th decile
  10 10th decile
  11 Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
  2 No one in the income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Disability Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in income unit do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
  2 No one in the income unit receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in the income unit receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
  2 No one in the income unit receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 A person or persons in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits
  2 No one in the income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives overseas pensions/benefits
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
### INCOME - INCOME UNIT LEVEL

1. A person or persons in income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits
2. No one in the income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits

**LABEL:** Whether anyone in income unit receives parenting payment  
**POPULATION:** All income units in private dwellings  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0. Not applicable  
1. A person or persons in income unit receives the Parenting Payment  
2. No one in the income unit receives the Parenting Payment

### INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

**LABEL:** Main source of cash income  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00. Not applicable  
01. Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)  
02. Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership  
03. Profit or loss from rental property  
04. Dividends or interest  
05. Any Government pension or allowance  
06. Child support or maintenance  
07. Superannuation or annuity  
08. Workers’ compensation  
09. Other main source  
10. No sources of income  
11. Not known  
12. Nil or negative income

**LABEL:** Pensions, benefits or allowances received (all) (multiple response)  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households who reported income from any Government pension or cash benefit  
**CATEGORIES:**  
01. Australian Age Pension  
02. Newstart Allowance  
03. Mature Age Allowance  
04. Service Pension (DVA) (exclude Superannuation, eg. DFRDB)  
05. Disability Support Pension (Centrelink)  
06. Wife Pension  
07. Carer Payment  
08. Sickness Allowance  
09. Widow Allowance (Widow B Pension) (Centrelink)  
10. Special Benefit  
11. Partner Allowance  
12. Youth Allowance  
13. War Widow’s Pension (DVA)  
14. Disability Pension (DVA)  
15. Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)  
16. Overseas Pension/ benefits  
17. Parenting Payment  
18. Other n.e.s.  
19. None of these  
20. Don’t know  
21. Not applicable
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL continued

LABEL: Total weekly cash income (deciles) - person
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 1st decile
02 2nd decile
03 3rd decile
04 4th decile
05 5th decile
06 6th decile
07 7th decile
08 8th decile
09 9th decile
10 10th decile
11 Not known

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - person
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
99996 Not applicable
99997 Refusal
99998 Not known
99999 No source of income

LABEL: Whether currently receives any pension allowances or other forms of assistance (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 War Widow’s Pension (DVA)
2 Disability Pension (DVA)
3 Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)
4 Overseas Pension/ benefits
5 Parenting Payment
6 Other NES
7 None of these
8 Don't know

LABEL: Whether person is covered by Department of Veterans’ Affairs treatment entitlement card
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Is covered by DVA treatment entitlement card
2 Is not covered by DVA treatment entitlement card

LABEL: Whether receives any government pensions, allowances or benefits
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Australian Age Pension
02 Newstart Allowance
03 Mature Age Allowance
LABEL: Condition(s) producing main disability (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households
CATEGORIES:
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other limitations and restrictions
16 Not applicable

LABEL: Extended disability list (from head injury, stroke or other brain damage)
(multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a head injury, stroke or other brain damage that restricts activity
CATEGORIES:
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
### Long-term Health Conditions - Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Just came on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Disease or illness or hereditary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Accident or injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Working conditions or work or overwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Present at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>War or peacekeeping service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Personal or family problems or death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Long-term Health Conditions - Impairments and Limitations

**LABEL:** Whether further condition(s) cause restriction  
**POPULATION:** All persons who have further conditions not identified by the ARA, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Restriction caused by further condition(s)
- 2 No restriction caused by further condition(s)

**LABEL:** Whether hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who do not use a hearing aid or cochlear implant  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate
- 2 Hearing loss does not make it difficult to communicate

**LABEL:** Whether limited or restricted by hearing loss  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a loss of hearing  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
- 2 Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss

**LABEL:** Whether using a hearing aid or cochlea implant improves hearing  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who use a hearing aid or cochlea implant  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Can hear better using a hearing aid or cochlea implant but still not normally
- 2 Can hear normally using a hearing aid or cochlea implant
- 3 Hearing not improved by using a hearing aid or cochlea implant

### Long-term Health Conditions - Onset of Main Condition

**LABEL:** Age when accident happened/onset of main condition  
**POPULATION:** All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**
- Continuous
- 0 Not applicable
- 121 Not known

**LABEL:** Cause of main condition  
**POPULATION:** All persons with one or more long term condition(s)  
**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Just came on
- 02 Disease or illness or hereditary
- 03 Accident or injury
- 04 Working conditions or work or overwork
- 05 Present at birth
- 06 Old age
- 07 Stress
- 08 War or peacekeeping service
- 09 Personal or family problems or death
10 Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment)
11 Medication or medical procedure
12 Smoking
13 Own pregnancy or childbirth
14 Overweight
15 Other cause
16 Don’t know

LABEL: Length of time since accident happened/main condition occurred
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
0 Not applicable
121 Not known

LABEL: Main cause of other brain damage
POPULATION: All persons who have other brain damage
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Other brain damage present at birth
2 Other brain damage just came on/old age
3 Other brain damage due to illness (e.g meningitis encephalitis)
4 Other brain damage due to an accident
5 Other brain damage due to substance abuse (e.g alcohol glue)
6 Other brain damage due to poisoning
7 Other brain damage due to drug overdose
8 Other brain damage due to oxygen loss (e.g near drowning)
9 Other brain damage due to other causes NES

LABEL: Main condition
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Number of conditions
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has one condition
2 Has two conditions
3 Has three conditions
4 Has four conditions
5 Has five conditions
6 Has six conditions
7 Has seven conditions
8 Has eight conditions
9 Has nine or more conditions

LABEL: Where accident happened
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, whose main condition was caused by an accident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Accident happened on street road or highway
2 Accident happened at work
3 Accident happened at own home
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS continued

4 Accident happened at sporting venue
5 Accident happened at school college or university
6 Accident happened at other place NES
7 Don't know where accident happened

LABEL: Whether has further conditions not identified by screen questions
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has further conditions in addition to those identified in screen questions
2 Does not have further conditions additional to those identified in screen questions

LABEL: Whether main condition is expected to change over the next two years
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Main condition expected to improve totally
2 Main condition expected to improve partially
3 Main condition expected to worsen
4 Main condition not expected to change
5 Don't know whether main condition will change

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE NEEDED

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care always needs help due to disability or age
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
CATEGORIES:
00 None
01 One
02 Two
03 Three
04 Four
05 Five
06 Six
07 Seven
08 Eight
09 Nine
10 Ten
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care needs assistance due to disability or age
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
CATEGORIES:
00 None
01 One
02 Two
03 Three
04 Four
05 Five
06 Six
07 Seven
08 Eight
### MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE RECEIVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Number of tasks for which main recipient of care requires assistance due to disability or age

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over

**CATEGORIES:**
- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

### MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE NEEDED

**LABEL:** Extent to which need for communication assistance met for main recipient of care

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with communication due to disability

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for communication assistance met fully
- 2 Need for communication assistance met partly
- 3 Need for communication assistance not met at all

**LABEL:** Extent to which need for mobility assistance met for main recipient of care

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with mobility due to disability

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for mobility assistance met fully
- 2 Need for mobility assistance met partly
- 3 Need for mobility assistance not met at all
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE RECEIVED
continued

LABEL: Extent to which need for self-care assistance met for the main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with self-care due to disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need for self-care assistance met fully
2 Need for self-care assistance met partly
3 Need for self-care assistance not met at all

LABEL: Type of assistance received by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Informal only
2 Formal only
3 Informal and formal
4 No assistance received

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Condition(s) producing main recipient's main disability (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Disability status (1) of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has disability and profoundly restricted in core activities
2 Has disability and severely restricted in core activities
3 Has disability and moderately restricted in core activities
4 Has disability and mildly restricted in core activities
5 Has disability and not restricted in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
6 Has disability and not restricted in core activities, schooling or employment
7 Has a long term health condition without disability
8 No long term health condition

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
Restriction in physical activities or work
Disfigurement or deformity
Mental illness
Other limitation or restriction

LABEL: Disability type(s) (1) of main recipient of care (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Head injury, stroke or other brain damage
16 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) (2) of main recipient of care (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability which was not identified by the ARA, excluding PIs or proxies who were also the ARA of HF
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other disability

LABEL: Main disabling condition of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported
LABEL: Main recipient of care: all reported conditions (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (mental component summary)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (physical component summary)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has a disfigurement or deformity
2  Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has a nervous or emotional condition and is limited or restricted
2  Has a nervous or emotional condition but is not limited or restricted
3  Does not have a nervous or emotional condition

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has additional long-term conditions
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not have any other long-term condition
2  Has other long-term condition(s) and is limited or restricted
3  Has other long-term condition(s) but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
2  Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has difficulty gripping or holding things
2 Has no difficulty gripping or holding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty learning or understanding things
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does have difficulty learning or understanding things
2 Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has had head injury, stroke or other brain damage (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
1 Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
2 Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
3 Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
4 Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
5 Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
6 Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
7 Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of arms or fingers
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has limited use of arms or fingers
2 Has full use of arms and fingers

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of feet or legs
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has limited use of feet or legs
2 Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has loss of sight
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 No loss of sight
2 Loss of sight corrected by glasses or contact lenses
3 Partial loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contact lenses
4 Total loss of sight
MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  No shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
2  Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing and is limited or restricted
3  Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has speech difficulties
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  No loss of speech
2  Partial loss of speech
3  Total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in everyday activities by hearing loss
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
2  Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in physical activities or in physical work
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work
2  Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is receiving treatment for long-term condition(s)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Not receiving treatment for any long-term condition
2  Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s) and is limited or restricted
3  Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s), but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs help or supervision due to a mental illness or condition
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition
2  Does not need help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER

LABEL: Age of non-usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Age of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Age of usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Employed, working full-time
2 Employed, working part-time
3 Unemployed, looking for full-time work
4 Unemployed, looking for part-time work
5 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Main source of income of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
02 Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership
03 Profit or loss from rental property
04 Dividends or interest
05 Any Government pension or allowance
06 Child support or maintenance
07 Superannuation or annuity
08 Workers' compensation
09 Other main source
10 No sources of income
11 Not known
12 Nil or negative income

LABEL: Relationship of principal carer to main recipient
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Spouse/partner
02 Father
03 Mother
04 Son
05 Daughter

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Employed, working full-time
2 Employed, working part-time
3 Unemployed, looking for full-time work
4 Unemployed, looking for part-time work
5 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Main source of income of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
02 Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership
03 Profit or loss from rental property
04 Dividends or interest
05 Any Government pension or allowance
06 Child support or maintenance
07 Superannuation or annuity
08 Workers' compensation
09 Other main source
10 No sources of income
11 Not known
12 Nil or negative income

LABEL: Relationship of principal carer to main recipient
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Spouse/partner
02 Father
03 Mother
04 Son
05 Daughter
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER continued

06 Son-in-law
07 Daughter-in-law
08 Other male relative
09 Other female relative
10 Male friend/neighbour
11 Female friend/neighbour
12 Not determined (recip did not id carer)

LABEL: Sex of non-usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Male
2 Female
9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Sex of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Male
2 Female
9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Sex of usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Male
2 Female
9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few days
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage on own for a few days without difficulty
2 Could manage on own for a few days with difficulty
3 Could not manage on own for a few days

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few hours
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
3 Could not mange alone for a few hours
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER continued

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for less than 1 hour
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for less than an hour without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for less than an hour with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for less than an hour

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for one day
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for one day

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care lives alone
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Main recipient of care lives alone
2 Main recipient of care does not live alone

LABEL: Whether primary carer lives with main recipient or care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Lives with main recipient of care
2 Does not live with main recipient of care

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION

LABEL: Frequency of attendance by main recipient of care at supervised activity program
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, or is slow at learning or understanding
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Does not attend supervised activity program
02 5 days a week or more for less than 4 hours a day
03 5 days a week or more for 4 hours or more a day
04 3-4 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
05 3-4 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
06 1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
07 1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
08 Once a fortnight for less than 4 hours
09 Once a fortnight for 4 hours or more
10 Attends supervised activity program occasionally

LABEL: Hours worked weekly by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
CATEGORIES: Continuous
MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION

continued

LABEL: Main reason main recipient of care does not leave home at all
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 5 years or over with a disability or aged 60 years or older
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not want to
2 Prevented by own disability or condition
3 Difficulty using transport
4 Difficulty obtaining transport
5 Old age or too old
6 Fear or anxiety
7 Other reason

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is attending school
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 5-20 years
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Attending school
2 Not attending school

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is currently studying and educational institution attended
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over and not attending school
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Secondary school
2 University or other higher education
3 TAFE or technical college
4 Business college
5 Industry skills centre
6 Other educational institution
7 Not studying

POPULATIONS

LABEL: All parents with children under 15 years of age
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Parent with child(ren) aged under 15 years
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All parents with oldest children aged under 15 years
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Parent with oldest child aged under 15 years
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 15 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons aged 15 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population
POPULATIONS continued

LABEL: All persons aged 15-64 in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Person aged 15-64 living in a household
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 years
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Aged 5-18 years
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Aged 5-20 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 65 years and over
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Aged 65 years and over
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged under 15 years
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Aged under 15 years
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons living in establishments
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Living in an establishment
2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons with a disability
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Has a disability
2 Not in this population
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

POPULATIONS continued

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons aged 65 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
0 Persons not in this population
1 Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households

LABEL: Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons with a disability who live in households
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons with a disability who live in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is aged 60 years or over
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is aged 60 years or over

LABEL: Whether a family has a child with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Family with a child with a disability
2 Family without a child with a disability

LABEL: Whether a family has a person with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Family has a person with a disability
2 Family does not have a person with a disability

LABEL: Whether a household has a child with a disability
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Household has a child with a disability
2 Household does not have a child with a disability

LABEL: Whether a household has a person with a disability
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Household has a person with a disability
2 Household does not have a person with a disability
POPULATIONS

LABEL: Whether an income unit has a person with a disability
POPULATION: All income units in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Income unit has a person with a disability
2  Income unit does not have a person with a disability

LABEL: Whether primary carer’s main recipient of care is their spouse/partner
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Primary carers whose main recipient of care is their spouse/partner
2  Primary carers whose main recipient of care is not their spouse/partner

LABEL: Place of residence of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Carer lives with each recipient of care
2  Carer does not live with any recipient of care
3  Carer lives with at least one recipient of care and does not live with at least one recipient of care

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households
(personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with communication tasks
2  Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with mobility tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households
(personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with mobility tasks
2  Does not usually assist with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with self-care tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households
(personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with self-care tasks
2  Does not usually assist with self-care tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to communicate with strangers
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists to communicate with strangers
2  Does not usually assists to communicate with strangers
LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to get into or out of a bed or chair
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with getting into or out of a bed or chair
2    Does not usually assist with getting into or out of a bed or chair

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with bathing or showering
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with bathing or showering
2    Does not usually assist with bathing or showering

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with cognitive or emotional tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
2    Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
3    Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with communication tasks
2    Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with dressing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with dressing
2    Does not usually assist with dressing

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with eating or feeding
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with eating or feeding
2    Does not usually assist with eating or feeding

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with health care tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with health care tasks
2    Does not usually assist with health care tasks
LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with household tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with household tasks
2  Does not usually assist with household tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with managing incontinence
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with managing incontinence
2  Does not usually assist with managing incontinence

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with mobility tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with mobility tasks
2  Does not usually assist with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving about the house
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with moving about the house
2  Does not usually assist with moving about the house

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving around away from home
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with moving around away from home
2  Does not usually assist with moving around away from home

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with paperwork tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with paperwork tasks
2  Does not usually assist with paperwork tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with property maintenance tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with property maintenance tasks
2  Does not usually assist with property maintenance tasks
LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with self care tasks  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Usually assists with self-care tasks  
2 Does not usually assist with self-care tasks  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with toileting  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Usually assists with toileting  
2 Does not usually assist with toileting  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with transport tasks  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Usually assists with transport tasks  
2 Does not usually assist with transport tasks  
3 Transport tasks not performed  

LABEL: Whether usually assists main recipient of care to communicate with family and friends  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Usually assists to communicate with family and friends  
2 Does not usually assist to communicate with family and friends  

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's financial situation  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Income not affected  
2 Income has increased  
3 Income has decreased  
4 Has extra expenses  
5 Not stated  

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with main recipient of care  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Relationship unaffected  
2 Brought closer together  
3 Relationship strained  
4 Not stated  

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with other co-resident family members  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households  
CATEGORIES:  
0 Not applicable  
1 Relationships unaffected  

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - PERSONAL continued

PRIMARY CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED continued

166 ABS DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, AUSTRALIA: USER GUIDE 4431.0.55.001 2003
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE -
PERSONAL continued

2 Brought closer together
3 Less time to spend with them
4 Relationships strained
5 Relationships affected in another way
6 Has no other co-resident family members
7 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with spouse or partner
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not their spouse or partner
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Relationship unaffected
2 Brought closer together
3 Lack time alone together
4 Relationship strained
5 Has no spouse or partner
6 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on the primary carer's friendships
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friendships unaffected
2 Circle of friends has increased
3 Circle of friends has changed
4 Lost or losing touch with existing friends
5 Not stated

LABEL: Number of hours per week primary carer spends actively caring or supervising
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Less than 20 hours
2 20 to less than 40 hours
3 40 hours or more
4 Not stated

LABEL: Type of support or improvement most desired by primary carer to assist in carer role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 More respite care
2 More financial assistance
3 More physical assistance
4 More emotional support
5 Improvement in own health
6 Other
7 Does not need an improvement or more support
8 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer able to use public transport when accompanied by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

1. Not able to use public transport
2. Able to use with difficulty
3. Able to use without difficulty
4. Able to use but difficulty not stated
5. Does not need or want to use public transport
6. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels satisfied due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Feels satisfied due to caring role
2. Does not feel satisfied due to caring role
3. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role
2. Does not feel weary or lack energy due to caring role
3. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role
2. Does not frequently feel angry or resentful due to caring role
3. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role
2. Does not frequently feel worried or depressed due to caring role
3. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer has difficulty meeting everyday costs as a result of caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose financial situation has been negatively affected by the caring role
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Has difficulty meeting everyday living costs
2. Does not have difficulty meeting everyday living costs
3. Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer has had a stress-related illness due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Has been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
2. Has not been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
3. Not stated
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer needs improvement or more support to assist in caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Needs an improvement or more support
  2  Does not need an improvement or more support
  3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually pays significant proportion of living costs of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care lives elsewhere
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Regularly pays a large part of living costs
  2  Does not regularly pay a large part of living costs
  3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's interrupted sleep interferes with normal daily activities
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Sleep interrupted frequently interferes with normal daily activities
  2  Sleep interrupted frequently does not interfere with normal daily activities
  3  Sleep interrupted frequently interference with normal daily activities not stated
  4  Sleep interrupted occasionally interferes with normal daily activities
  5  Sleep interrupted occasionally does not interfere with normal daily activities
  6  Sleep interrupted occasionally interference with normal daily activities not stated
  7  Sleep interrupted but frequency or interference not stated
  8  Sleep is not interrupted
  9  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role
  2  Physical or emotional well-being has not changed due to caring role
  3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's sleep is interrupted frequently or occasionally due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Sleep interrupted frequently due to caring role
  2  Sleep interrupted occasionally due to caring role
  3  Sleep is not interrupted due to caring role
  4  Not stated
  5  Sleep interrupted due to caring role but frequency not stated

LABEL: Why primary carer took on the caring role (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

10    Could provide better care than someone else
11    Family responsibility
12    No other family or friends available
13    No other family or friends willing
14    Emotional obligation
15    Alternative care too costly
16    No other care arrangements available
17    Had no other choice
18    Other reason
19    Not stated

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK

LABEL: Effect on weekly hours worked in all jobs by primary carer since commencing caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Weekly hours worked are unchanged
2    Weekly hours worked are reduced
3    Weekly hours worked are increased

LABEL: Increase in weekly hours worked since commencing caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed and have to work more hours since commencing caring role
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Main perceived barrier to re-entering workforce while caring
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired and would like to work while caring for main recipient of care
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    No alternative care arrangements available
2    Disruption to main recipient of care
3    Difficulty in arranging working hours
4    Loss of skills from being out of workforce
5    Age
6    Other difficulty
7    No difficulties expected

LABEL: Main reason had to leave work to care for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and whose main reason for leaving work was to commence caring role
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    No alternative care arrangements available
2    Financial considerations / cost of alternative care arrangements
3    Unable to change working arrangements
4    Emotional obligations
5    Preferred to care full-time
6    Other

LABEL: Main reason left work just before commencing caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and who worked just prior to commencing the caring role
CATEGORIES:
### PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK

#### Appendix Data Item List continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To commence care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To increase care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Became eligible for pension/benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Number of weekly hours primary carer was employed before commencing care for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 00 Not applicable  
- 01-98  
- 99 Did not have job prior to caring role

**LABEL:** Reduction in weekly hours worked since commencing caring role  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed and have to work fewer hours since commencing caring role  
**CATEGORIES:** Continuous

**LABEL:** Whether has ever had to leave work for at least 3 months to care for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0 Not applicable  
- 1 Has had to leave work for at least three months  
- 2 Has not had to leave work for at least three months

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer needs time off work at least once a week because of caring for main recipient  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0 Not applicable  
- 1 Needs time off work at least once a week  
- 2 Needs time off work but not once a week  
- 3 Does not need time off work  
- 4 Unemployed or not in the labour force, excluding those permanently unable to work  
- 5 Permanently unable to work

**LABEL:** Whether worked just before commencing caring for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0 Not applicable  
- 1 Worked prior to caring role  
- 2 Did not work prior to caring role  
- 3 Primary carer permanently unable to work

**LABEL:** Whether would like to be employed while caring for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired  
**CATEGORIES:**  
- 0 Not applicable  
- 1 Would like to work full-time
PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK
continued

2 Would like to work part-time
3 Would not like to work

PRIMARY CARERS -
RECIPIENT INFORMATION

LABEL: Number of recipients of care
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Person number of main recipient of care of a primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Person number of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident
with a disability
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Person number(s) of principal care recipient(s) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident
with a disability
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 01
02 02
03 03
04 04
05 05
06 06
07 07
08 08
09 09
10 10
11 11
12 12
13 13
14 14
15 15
16 16
17 17
18 18
19 19
20 20

LABEL: Recipient of care identified principal carer
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Recipient identified principal carer of a co-resident

LABEL: Relationship of primary carer to main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Spouse or partner
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS -
RECIPIENT INFORMATION

02 Father
03 Mother
04 Son
05 Daughter
06 Son-in-law
07 Daughter-in-law
08 Other male relative
09 Other female relative
10 Male friend or neighbour
11 Female friend or neighbour

LABEL: Relationship of primary carer to main recipient of care (primary carer aged <15 or 15-17 proxy)
POPULATION: All possible primary carers under 15 years, or aged between 15 and 17 years, living in households, and for whom a personal interview was not conducted
CATEGORIES:
  00 Not applicable
  01 Male partner
  02 Female partner
  03 Father
  04 Mother
  05 Son
  06 Daughter
  07 Son-in-law
  08 Daughter-in-law
  09 Other male relative
  10 Other female relative
  11 Male friend
  12 Female friend
  13 Not determined (recip. didn't ID carer)

LABEL: Weekly hours of care main recipient of care receives from primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Less than 20 hours
  2 20 to less than 40 hours
  3 40 hours or more
  4 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually speaks to main recipient of care in English
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Usually speaks in English
  2 Does not usually speak in English

LABEL: Whether principal carer was nominated by more than one recipient of care in the same household
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 One recipient of care identified the principal carer
  2 More than one recipient of care identified the principal carer
APPENDIX  DATA ITEM LIST  continued

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS

LABEL: Main reason looking at eligibility by primary carer did not lead to receipt of Carer Payment
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Did not meet requirements for eligibility
2    Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)
3    Changed mind or decided not necessary
4    Other
5    Currently receiving Carer Payment
6    Has not looked at eligibility

LABEL: Main reason primary carer did not use respite care in the last three months
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Does not need it
2    Not available in area
3    Available respite not suited to needs
4    No affordable respite available
5    Main recipient of care does not want it
6    Carer prefers not to use it
7    Other reason
8    Used respite in the last three months
9    Has never used respite care

LABEL: Main reason primary carer has never used respite care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Does not need service
2    Respite care services not available in area
3    Available services not suited to needs
4    No affordable services available
5    Recipient does not want service
6    Carer does not want service
7    Other reason
8    Has used respite care

LABEL: Main reason primary carer has not looked at eligibility for Carer Payment
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Not heard of it
2    Pride
3    Would not be eligible
4    Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)
5    Not necessary
6    Does not think of self as a carer
7    Other
8    Currently receiving it
9    Looked at eligibility but does not receive it
### Primary Carer Awareness of Carer Payment

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Receives Carer Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not receive Carer Payment but has looked at eligibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Does not receive Carer Payment and has not looked at eligibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Carer Need and Receipt of Assistance to Care for Main Recipient of Care

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Receives assistance and does not need further assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Receives assistance and needs further assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Does not receive assistance and needs assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not receive assistance and does not need assistance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Carer Need and Receipt of Respite Care for Main Recipient of Care

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Received respite care in last 3 months and does not need it further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Received respite care in last 3 months but needs it further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Did not receive respite care in last 3 months and does not need it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Did not receive respite care in last 3 months but needs it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Has never received respite care and does not need or want it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Has never received respite care but needs it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Has never received respite care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Carer Use of Respite Care

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Used respite care in the last three months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Used respite care but not in the last three months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Never used respite care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relationship of Fall-Back Carer to Main Recipient of Care

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Spouse or partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Son-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Other male relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Other female relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour (female)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Does not have a fall-back carer or Does not know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relationship of Main Source of Assistance to Primary Carer

**Population:** All primary carers living in households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS continued**

01 Spouse or partner  
02 Father  
03 Mother  
04 Son  
05 Daughter  
06 Father-in-law  
07 Mother-in-law  
08 Other male relative  
09 Other female relative  
10 Friend or neighbour (male)  
11 Friend or neighbour (female)  
12 Formal provider  
13 Has no main source of assistance

**LABEL:** Type of respite care used in last three months (multiple response)  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
1 Used a day-care centre in the last three months  
2 Used in-home respite in the last three months  
3 Used residential respite in the last three months  
4 Used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months  
5 Has used respite care but not in the last three months  
6 Has never used respite care  
7 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Whether fall-back carer lives with main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Fall-back carer lives with main recipient  
2 Fall-back carer does not live with main recipient  
3 Does not have a fall-back carer / Does not know

**LABEL:** Whether main recipient of care has a fall-back informal carer  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Has a fall-back informal carer  
2 Does not have a fall-back informal carer  
3 Don't know

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekdays  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Unmet need for assistance on weekdays  
2 No unmet need for assistance on weekdays

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekends  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Unmet need for assistance on weekends  
2 No unmet need for assistance on weekends
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weeknights
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Unmet need for assistance on weeknights
2  No unmet need for assistance on weeknights

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on short notice or on an irregular basis
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care at short notice or on irregular basis
2  Needs respite care but not at short notice or on irregular basis
3  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on week nights (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weeknights at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weeknights less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weeknights
4  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekdays (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weekdays at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weekdays less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weekdays
4  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekends (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weekends at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weekends less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weekends
4  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer used a day-care centre in the last three months
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Used a day-care centre in the last three months
2  Has used respite care in the last three months but not a day-care centre
3  Has used respite care but not in the last three months
4  Has never used respite care
### PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer used in-home respite in the last three months  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Used in-home respite in the last three months  
2 Has used respite care in the last three months but not in-home respite  
3 Has used respite care but not in the last three months  
4 Has never used respite care

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer used other respite service in the last three months  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months  
2 Has not used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months  
3 Used respite care, but not in the last three months  
4 Has never used respite care

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer used residential respite care in the last three months  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Used residential respite in the last three months  
2 Has used respite care in the last three months but not residential respite  
3 Has used respite care but not in the last three months  
4 Has never used respite care

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer’s main source of assistance is a co-resident  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Co-resident  
2 Not a co-resident  
3 Has no main source of assistance

### PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

**LABEL:** Duration of care provision (number of years of primary care provided to main recipient of care)  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Does not know  
2 Less than one year  
3 1-4 years  
4 5-9 years  
5 10-14 years  
6 15-19 years  
7 20 years or more

**LABEL:** Length of time caring because of condition  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous  
0 Not applicable  
99 Not known
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

continued

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs episodic or continuous care from primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs continuous care
2 Needs episodic care

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually accompanies main recipient of care when going out
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually has to accompany main recipient
2 Does not usually have to accompany main recipient
3 Main recipient does not leave home

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to make or maintain relationships
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with making or maintaining friendships or relationships
2 Does not usually assist with making or maintaining friendships or relationships
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with coping with feelings or emotions
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with coping with feelings or emotions
2 Does not usually assist with coping with feelings or emotions
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with decision making or problem solving
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with making decisions or thinking through problems
2 Does not usually assist with making decisions or thinking through problems
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with financial management
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with financial management
2 Does not usually assist with financial management
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with footcare
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with footcare
2 Does not usually assist with footcare

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with gardening
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with gardening
2 Does not usually assist with gardening

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with healthcare other than footcare
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with healthcare other than footcare
2 Does not usually assist with healthcare other than footcare

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with heavy housework
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with heavy housework
2 Does not usually assist with heavy housework

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with home maintenance
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with home maintenance
2 Does not usually assist with home maintenance

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with laundry
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with laundry
2 Does not usually assist with laundry

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with letter writing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1    Usually assists with letter writing
2    Does not usually assist with letter writing

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with light housework
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with light housework
2    Does not usually assist with light housework

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with manipulating limbs or exercising
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs
2    Does not usually assist with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with meal preparation
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists with meal preparation
2    Does not usually assist with meal preparation

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or guides main recipient of care to manage behaviour
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually assists or guides with management of behaviour
2    Does not usually assist or guide with management of behaviour
3    Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or supervises main recipient of care in using public transport
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually supervises or assists with using public transport
2    Does not usually supervise or assist with using public transport
3    Main recipient of care does not use public transport

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually drives main recipient of care in private transport
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Usually has to drive main recipient of care
2    Does not usually have to drive main recipient of care
3    Main recipient of care does not leave home
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL: Cause of brain damage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All reported disabilities caused by brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00   Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01   Present at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02   Just came on or old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03   Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04   Accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05   Substance abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06   Poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07   Drug overdose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08   Oxygen loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09   Head injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10   Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11   Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL: Main condition(s) causing disability (multiple response)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All reported disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See - Type of long term condition reported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL: Types of disability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All reported disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00   Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01   Loss of sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02   Loss of hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03   Speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04   Breathing difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05   Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06   Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07   Learning or understanding difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08   Incomplete use of arms or fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09   Difficulty gripping or holding things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10   Incomplete use of feet or legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11   Nervous or emotional condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12   Restricted in physical activities or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13   Disfigurement or deformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14   Mental illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15   Receiving treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16   Other type of restriction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL: Whether disability was caused by brain damage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All reported disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0    Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1    Disability was caused by brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2    Disability not caused by brain damage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL: Whether this disability causes the most problems for the person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION: All reported disabilities in households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0   Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1   This disability causes the most problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2   This disability does not cause the most problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABEL: Extent to which pain interfered with work during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Not at all
2    Slightly
3    Moderately
4    Quite a bit
5    Extremely

LABEL: General health assessment
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Excellent
2    Very good
3    Good
4    Fair
5    Poor

LABEL: How often felt calm and peaceful during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    All of the time
2    Most of the time
3    A good bit of the time
4    Some of the time
5    A little of the time
6    None of the time

LABEL: How often felt down during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    All of the time
2    Most of the time
3    A good bit of the time
4    Some of the time
5    A little of the time
6    None of the time

LABEL: How often had a lot of energy during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    All of the time
2    Most of the time
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS continued

3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: How often physical health or emotional problems interfered with social activities during last 4 wks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 Some of the time
4 A little of the time
5 None of the time

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of emotional problems
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Accomplished less than would like because of emotional problems
2 Did not accomplish less than would like because of emotional problems

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of physical health
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Accomplished less than would like because of physical health
2 Did not accomplish less than would like because of physical health

LABEL: Whether limited in climbing stairs
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Limited a lot
2 Limited a little
3 Not limited at all in climbing stairs

LABEL: Whether limited in kind of work or regular activities as result of physical health in last 4 weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Limited in kind of work or regular activities
2 Not limited in kind of work or regular activities

LABEL: Whether limited in moderate activities
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Limited a lot
2 Limited a little
3 Not limited at all in moderate activities
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS

LABEL: Whether work or activities not done as carefully as usual due to emotional problems in last 4 weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not do work or other activities as careful as usual, because of emotional problems
2 Did work or activities as careful as usual

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH STATUS - SUMMARY ITEMS

LABEL: SF-12 Mental health scale range
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: SF-12 Physical health scale range
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

TRANSPORT - PRIVATE

LABEL: Driver status
POPULATION: All persons aged 17 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Licensed and drives daily
2 Licensed and drives at least once a week
3 Licensed and drives at least once a month
4 Licensed and drives at least once a year
5 Licensed but does not drive car at all
6 Not licensed
7 Not asked or does not leave home

LABEL: Extent of difficulty travelling because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs to be driven
2 Sometimes needs to be driven
3 Does not need to be driven but difficulty travelling without assistance
4 No difficulty travelling without assistance
5 Need to be driven or difficulty not related to disability or age
6 Does not leave home

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC

LABEL: Ability to use public transport
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could use all forms of public transport
2 Could use some but not all forms
3 Could not use any form
4 Does not leave home
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC continued

LABEL: Reasons for inability to use some or all forms of public transport (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  01 Getting to stops/stations
  02 Access difficulties - steps
  03 Access difficulties - doors
  04 Access difficulties - other
  05 Inadequate access to toilets
  06 Crowds/lack of space
  07 Poor ventilation
  08 Lack of seating/difficulty standing
  09 Pain or discomfort when sitting/exacerbates condition
  10 Cognitive difficulties
  11 Behavioural problems
  12 Fear/anxiety
  13 Sight problems
  14 Other
  15 Has/would have no difficulty with some forms of public transport
  16 Does not leave home
  17 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether public transport is available in respondent’s area
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Available
  2 Not available/don’t know
  3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a Seniors Card for public transport concession
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Uses Seniors Card concession
  2 Does not use Seniors Card concession, but uses another concession card
  3 Does not use a concession card
  4 Does not use public transport
  5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a pension or benefit related public transport concession card
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Uses pension or benefit concession card
  2 Does not use pension or benefit concession, but uses another concession card
  3 Does not use a concession card
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC continued

4 Does not use public transport
5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses other public transport concession card
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses concession other than pension/benefit-related or Seniors Card
2 Has pension/benefit concession and/or Seniors Card but no other concession
3 Does not use a concession
4 Does not use public transport
5 Does not leave home

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT

LABEL: Destination of last trip made in last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Work
02 School or educational institution
03 General practitioner
04 Medical specialist
05 Shopping
06 Visiting relatives or friends
07 Participation in sporting activities
08 Restaurant or club
09 Church or other place of worship
10 Other activity
11 Does not leave home

LABEL: Main form of transport used on last trip taken in last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Passenger in a motor vehicle
2 Driver of a motor vehicle
3 Public transport
4 Walked
5 Other
6 Did not make a journey in the last fortnight
7 Does not leave home

LABEL: Main reason used motor vehicle as main form of transport on most recent journey
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households who used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport on last trip (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Quicker or easier or more convenient
2 More comfortable
3 No public transport available
TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT continued

4 Difficulty due to disability or age
5 Other problems with public transport
6 Other

LABEL: Whether participated in sport during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Participated in sporting activities
2 Did not participate in sporting activities
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to a general practitioner during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Visited general practitioner
2 Did not visit general practitioner
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to a medical specialist during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Visited medical specialist
2 Did not visit medical specialist
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to church or other place of worship during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to church or place of worship
2 Did not go to church or place of worship
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to other activity during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to other activity
2 Did not go to other activity
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to school or educational institution during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to school or educational institution
2 Did not go to school or educational institution
3 Not asked or does not leave home
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT continued

LABEL: Whether travelled to work during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Went to work
2  Did not go to work
3  Not asked or does not leave home

LABEL: Whether visited relatives or friends during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Visited relatives or friends
2  Did not visit relatives or friends
3  Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went shopping during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Went shopping
2  Did not go shopping
3  Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went to restaurant or club during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Went to restaurant or club
2  Did not go to restaurant or club
3  Does not leave home

WEIGHTS

LABEL: Household weight
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Person weight
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous
LABEL: Replicate Weights 02
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 02 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 03
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 03 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 04
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 04 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 05
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 05 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 06
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 06 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 07
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 07 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
WEIGHTS continued

LABEL: Replicate Weights 08
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 08 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 09
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 09 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 10
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 10 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 11
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 11 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 12
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 12 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 13
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES: Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 13 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES: Continuous
LABEL: Replicate Weights 14
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 14 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 15
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 15 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 16
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 16 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 17
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 17 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 18
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 18 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 19
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 19 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
    Continuous
APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST continued

WEIGHTS continued

LABEL: Replicate Weights 20
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 20 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 21
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 21 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 22
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 22 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 23
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 23 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 24
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 24 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 25
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 25 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
   Continuous
APPENDIX  DATA ITEM LIST continued

LABEL: Replicate Weights 26
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 26 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 27
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 27 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 28
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 28 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 29
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 29 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 30
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
### Activity
An activity comprises one or more tasks. In this survey tasks have been grouped into the following ten activities. See the table in the Survey Content chapter for a summary of restrictions, activities and tasks.
- cognition or emotion
- communication
- health care
- housework
- meal preparation
- mobility
- paperwork
- property maintenance
- self care
- transport.

### Aids and equipment
Any devices used by persons with one or more disabilities to assist them with performing tasks, but not help provided by another person or an organisation.

### Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED)
The ASCED is a national standard classification which includes all sectors of the Australian education system, that is, schools, vocational education and training, and higher education. From 2001, ASCED replaced a number of classifications used in administrative and statistical systems, including the ABS Classification of Qualifications (ABSCQ). The ASCED comprises two classifications: Level of Education and Field of Education. See Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED), 2001 (cat. no. 1272.0).

### Cared accommodation
Cared accommodation includes hospitals, homes for the aged such as nursing homes and aged-care hostels, cared components of retirement villages, and other 'homes', such as children’s homes.

### Carer
A person of any age who provides any informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to persons with disabilities or long-term conditions, or older persons (i.e. aged 60 years and over). This assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months. Assistance to a person in a different household relates to 'everyday types of activities', without specific information on the activities. Where the care recipient lives in the same household, the assistance is for one or more of the following activities:
- cognition or emotion
- communication
- health care
- housework
- meal preparation
- mobility
- paperwork
- property maintenance
- self care
- transport.

### Child
A person of any age who is a natural, step or foster son or daughter of a couple or lone parent, usually resident in the same household, and who does not have a child or partner of their own usually resident in the household.

### Cognition or emotion
This activity comprises the following tasks:
- making friendships, maintaining relationships or interacting with others
- coping with feelings or emotions
- decision making or thinking through problems.
Cognition or emotion was termed 'guidance' in previous disability surveys.

### Communication
This activity comprises the following tasks:
- understanding family or friends
In the context of health experience, the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) defines disability as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environment and personal factors).

In this survey a person has a disability if they report that they have a limitation, restriction or impairment, which has lasted, or is likely to last, for at least six months and restricts everyday activities. This includes:

- loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses)
- loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used
- speech difficulties
- shortness of breath or breathing difficulties causing restriction
- chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort causing restriction
- blackouts, fits, or loss of consciousness
- difficulty learning or understanding
- incomplete use of arms or fingers
- difficulty gripping or holding things
- incomplete use of feet or legs
- nervous or emotional condition causing restriction
- restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
- disfigurement or deformity
- mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision
- long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage causing restriction
- receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term conditions or ailments and
- still restricted
- any other long-term conditions resulting in a restriction.

Disability

Four levels of core-activity limitation are determined based on whether a person needs help, has difficulty, or uses aids or equipment with any of the core activities (communication, mobility or self care). A person’s overall level of core-activity limitation is determined by their highest level of limitation in these activities.

The four levels of limitation are:

- profound: the person is unable to do, or always needs help with, a core-activity task
- severe: the person
  - sometimes needs help with a core-activity task
  - has difficulty understanding or being understood by family or friends
  - can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken forms of communication.
- moderate: the person needs no help but has difficulty with a core-activity task
- mild: the person needs no help and has no difficulty with any of the core-activity tasks, but
  - uses aids and equipment
  - cannot easily walk 200 metres
  - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail
  - cannot easily bend to pick up an object from the floor
  - cannot use public transport
  - can use public transport but needs help or supervision
  - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.

Communication

- being understood by family or friends
- understanding strangers
- being understood by strangers.

Contributing family worker

A person who works without pay in an economic enterprise operated by a relative.

Core activities

Core activities are communication, mobility and self care.

Core-activity limitation

Core activities

Communication continued

Being understood by family or friends
Understanding strangers
Being understood by strangers.

Contributing family worker

A person who works without pay in an economic enterprise operated by a relative.

Core activities

Core activities are communication, mobility and self care.

Core-activity limitation

Four levels of core-activity limitation are determined based on whether a person needs help, has difficulty, or uses aids or equipment with any of the core activities (communication, mobility or self care). A person’s overall level of core-activity limitation is determined by their highest level of limitation in these activities.

The four levels of limitation are:

- profound: the person is unable to do, or always needs help with, a core-activity task
- severe: the person
  - sometimes needs help with a core-activity task
  - has difficulty understanding or being understood by family or friends
  - can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken forms of communication.
- moderate: the person needs no help but has difficulty with a core-activity task
- mild: the person needs no help and has no difficulty with any of the core-activity tasks, but
  - uses aids and equipment
  - cannot easily walk 200 metres
  - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail
  - cannot easily bend to pick up an object from the floor
  - cannot use public transport
  - can use public transport but needs help or supervision
  - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.
A person identified by the primary carer as being able to take responsibility for the care of the main recipient of care should the primary carer become unavailable. A fall-back carer cannot be a formal provider.

**Fall-back carer**
See Cared accommodation.

**Establishment**
These are groupings of 20% of the total population of Australia when ranked in ascending order according to equivalised gross household income. The population used for this purpose includes all persons in on scope and coverage for this survey living in private dwellings, including children under the age of 15 years. The quintile boundaries of the equivalised gross household income for the 2003 SDAC population were:
- **Lowest quintile:** Up to $277 per week
- **Second quintile:** $278 to 452 per week
- **Third quintile:** $453 to $644 per week
- **Fourth quintile:** $645 to $933 per week
- **Highest quintile:** $934 or more per week

**Equivalised gross household income per week**
Gross household income adjusted using an equivalence scale. For a lone person household it is equal to gross household income. For a household comprising more than one person, it is an indicator of the gross household income that would need to be received by a lone person household to enjoy the same level of economic wellbeing as the household in question. The scale allocates 1.0 point for the first adult (aged 15 years and over) in a household; 0.5 for each additional adult; and 0.3 for each child (aged less than 15 years). Equivalised household income is calculated by dividing total household income by the sum of the equivalence points allocated to household members.

**Employment restriction**
An employment restriction is determined for persons with one or more disabilities if, because of their disability, they:
- are permanently unable to work
- are restricted in the type of work they can, or could, do
- need, or would need, at least one day a week off work on average
- are restricted in the number of hours they can, or could, work
- require, or would require, an employer to provide special equipment, modify the work environment or make special arrangements
- require assistance from a disability job placement program or agency
- need, or would need, to be given ongoing assistance or supervision
- would find it difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job.

This information was collected for persons aged 15–64 years with one or more disabilities, living in households.

**Employer**
A person who operates their own unincorporated economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade, and hires one or more employees.

**Employed**
Persons who reported that they had worked in a job, business or farm during the reference week (the full week prior to the date of interview); or that they had a job in the reference week but were not at work.

**Employee**
A person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration in wages, salary, a retainer fee by their employer while working on a commission basis, tips, piece-rates or payment-in-kind, or a person who operates his or her own incorporated enterprise with or without hiring employees.

**Equivalised gross household income quintiles**
These are groupings of 20% of the total population of Australia when ranked in ascending order according to equivalised gross household income. The population used for this purpose includes all persons in on scope and coverage for this survey living in private dwellings, including children under the age of 15 years. The quintile boundaries of the equivalised gross household income for the 2003 SDAC population were:
- **Lowest quintile:** Up to $277 per week
- **Second quintile:** $278 to 452 per week
- **Third quintile:** $453 to $644 per week
- **Fourth quintile:** $645 to $933 per week
- **Highest quintile:** $934 or more per week

**Disability status**
Whether has a disability, the level of core-activity limitation, and whether has a schooling or employment restriction.

**Disability rate**
The proportion of people with a reported disability, in any given population or sub-population (e.g. age group).

**Disability, ageing and carers**
**ABS 4431.0.55.001 2003**

---

** glossary continued**

**Disability status**
The proportion of people with a reported disability, in any given population or sub-population (e.g. age group).

**Disability rate**
The proportion of people with a reported disability, in any given population or sub-population (e.g. age group).

**Employer**
A person who operates their own unincorporated economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade, and hires one or more employees.

**Employed**
Persons who reported that they had worked in a job, business or farm during the reference week (the full week prior to the date of interview); or that they had a job in the reference week but were not at work.

**Employee**
A person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration in wages, salary, a retainer fee by their employer while working on a commission basis, tips, piece-rates or payment-in-kind, or a person who operates his or her own incorporated enterprise with or without hiring employees.

**Employment restriction**
An employment restriction is determined for persons with one or more disabilities if, because of their disability, they:
- are permanently unable to work
- are restricted in the type of work they can, or could, do
- need, or would need, at least one day a week off work on average
- are restricted in the number of hours they can, or could, work
- require, or would require, an employer to provide special equipment, modify the work environment or make special arrangements
- require assistance from a disability job placement program or agency
- need, or would need, to be given ongoing assistance or supervision
- would find it difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job.

This information was collected for persons aged 15–64 years with one or more disabilities, living in households.

**Establishment**
See Cared accommodation.

**Fall-back carer**
A person identified by the primary carer as being able to take responsibility for the care of the main recipient of care should the primary carer become unavailable. A fall-back carer cannot be a formal provider.
**Glossary continued**

**Family**  
Two or more persons, one of whom is at least 15 years of age, who are related by blood, marriage (registered or de facto), adoption, step or fostering; and who are usually resident in the same household. The basis of a family is formed by identifying the presence of a couple relationship, lone parent-child relationship or other blood relationship. Some households will, therefore, contain more than one family.

**Formal assistance**  
Help provided to persons with one or more disabilities by:
- organisations or individuals representing organisations (whether for profit or not for profit, government or private)
- other persons (excluding family, friends or neighbours as described in informal assistance) who provide assistance on a regular, paid basis and who are not associated with any organisation.

**Full-time or part-time worker**  
Full-time work is defined as working 35 hours or more per week in all jobs. For employed persons, full-time or part-time status is determined by the actual and/or usual number of hours worked in all jobs during the reference period.

**Gross current personal income**  
Regular and recurring cash receipts including monies received from wages and salaries, government pensions and allowances, and other regular receipts such as superannuation, workers' compensation, child support, scholarships, profit or loss from own unincorporated business or partnership, and property income. Gross income is the sum of current income from all these sources before income tax or the Medicare levy have been deducted.

**Gross household income per week**  
The sum of the gross current personal incomes of each household resident aged 15 years and over. Households where income for at least one person is not known are excluded.

**Health care**  
This activity comprises:
- foot care
- other tasks, such as:
  - taking medication, or administering injections
  - dressing wounds
  - using medical machinery
  - manipulating muscles or limbs.

**Household**  
A group of two or more related or unrelated people who usually reside in the same dwelling and who make common provision for food and other essentials for living; or a person living in a dwelling who makes provision for his or her own food and other essentials for living without combining with any other person. Thus a household may consist of:
- one person
- one family
- one family and related individual(s)
- related families with or without unrelated individual(s)
- unrelated families with or without unrelated individual(s)
- unrelated individuals.

**Housework**  
This activity comprises household chores, examples of which are:
- washing
- vacuuming
- dusting.

**Housing tenure**  
Housing tenure is the nature of the legal right of a person to occupy a dwelling. Housing tenure categories in the SDAC may not be comparable with other ABS output using these category names. The categories used for the SDAC are:
- owner without a mortgage
- owner with a mortgage
- state or territory housing authority renter
- other renter
Living arrangements refer to whether a person lives in a private dwelling, cared accommodation or other non-private dwelling. For those living in private dwellings the survey determines whether a person lives alone, with other family members or with other unrelated individuals.

Living arrangements continued
- boarder
- rent free
- other (includes persons occupying the dwelling under a life tenure scheme; persons purchasing under a rent/buy or shared equity scheme; and any other housing arrangements).

Impairment
In the context of health experience, an impairment is defined by the the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) as a loss or abnormality in body structure or physiological function (including mental functions). Abnormality is used to refer to a significant variation from established statistical norms.

Examples of impairment are loss of sight or a limb, disfigurement or deformity, impairment of mood or emotion, impairments of speech, hallucinations, loss of consciousness and any other lack of function of body organs.

Income
See Gross current personal income and Gross household income per week.

Income unit
Two or more people who live together, are related by either a 'couple' or a 'parent/dependent child' relationship and are assumed to be pooling income and sharing consumption and savings; or, any other person who is assumed to have sole command over his or her income, consumption and savings.

Industry
For people who worked as a wage or salary earner, it was the industry of their employer in their main job. For those who worked in their own business, it was the industry of that business. An industry is a group of businesses which carry out similar economic activities. Each such grouping defines an industry, and the economic activities which characterise the businesses connected are referred to as activities primary to that industry. Industry was classified according to the Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANZSIC), 1993 (cat. no. 1292.0).

Informal assistance
Informal assistance is unpaid help or supervision that is provided to persons with one or more disabilities or persons aged 60 years and over living in households. It includes only assistance that is provided for one or more of the specified tasks comprising an activity because of a person's disability or age. Informal assistance may be provided by family, friends or neighbours. For this survey, any assistance received from family or friends living in the same household was considered to be informal assistance regardless of whether or not the provider was paid.

Internet use
Use of the Internet in the 12 months prior to the interview. Includes access via mobile phones, set-top boxes connected to either an analogue or digital television, and the latest games machines.

Labour force status
A classification of the population aged 15 years and over into employed, unemployed or not in the labour force.

Level of highest non-school qualification
Non-school qualifications are awarded for educational attainments other than those of pre-primary, primary or secondary education. They include qualifications at the Postgraduate Degree Level, Master Degree Level, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level, Bachelor Degree Level, Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level, and Certificates I, II, III and IV levels. Non-school qualifications may be attained concurrently with school qualifications. Responses have been coded according to the ABS Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED), 2001 (cat. no. 1272.0).

Limitation
A person has a limitation if they have difficulty doing a particular activity, need assistance from another person or use an aid.

Living arrangements
Living arrangements refer to whether a person lives in a private dwelling, cared accommodation or other non-private dwelling. For those living in private dwellings the survey determines whether a person lives alone, with other family members or with other unrelated individuals.
### Glossary continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Living in households</td>
<td>For the SDAC, living in households refers to those persons enumerated as part of the household component, and includes those living in private dwellings, and some non-private dwellings such as motels, boarding houses and self-care units in retirement villages, but excluding cared accommodation (see entry for Other non-private dwelling).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term health condition</td>
<td>A disease or disorder which has lasted or is likely to last for at least six months; or a disease, disorder or event (e.g. stroke, poisoning, accident etc.) which produces an impairment or restriction which has lasted or is likely to last for at least six months. Long-term health conditions have been coded to a classification based on the World Health Organisation's International Classification of Diseases, version 10 (ICD-10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main health condition</td>
<td>The long-term condition causing the most problems. Where only one long-term condition is reported, this is the main long-term condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main job</td>
<td>The job in which a person usually works the most hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main recipient of care</td>
<td>Where a primary carer is caring for more than one person, the main recipient of care is the one receiving the most help or supervision. A sole recipient is also classed as a main recipient. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months and be provided for one or more of the core activities of communication, mobility and self care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Meal preparation                          | Meal preparation includes:  
|                                           | • preparing ingredients  
|                                           | • cooking food.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Median                                    | The median value is that value which divides the population into two equal parts, one half having values lower than the median, and one half having values higher than it.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Mild core-activity limitation             | See Core-activity limitation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Mobility                                  | Mobility comprises the following tasks:  
|                                           | • getting into or out of a bed or chair  
|                                           | • moving about the usual place of residence  
|                                           | • going to or getting around a place away from the usual residence  
|                                           | • walking 200 metres  
|                                           | • walking up and down stairs without a handrail  
|                                           | • bending and picking up an object from the floor  
|                                           | • using public transport.  
|                                           | The first three tasks contribute to the definitions of profound and severe core-activity limitation.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Moderate core-activity limitation         | See Core-activity limitation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Need for assistance                       | A person with one or more disabilities, or aged 60 years and over, is identified as having a need for assistance with an activity if, because of their disability or age, they report that they need help or supervision with at least one of the specified tasks constituting that activity. Need is not identified if the help or supervision is required because the person has not learned, or has not been accustomed to performing that activity. The person is considered to need assistance whether or not assistance is actually received. |
| Non-core restriction                      | A restriction in employment and/or schooling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Non-private dwelling                      | In this survey, comprises Cared accommodation and Other non-private dwelling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Non-restricting disfigurement or deformity| If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not limit the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a Non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. People in this group were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability.                                                                                                                                  |
| Non-school qualification                  | See Level of highest non-school qualification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
### Glossary continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupation</td>
<td>For people who worked as a wage or salary earner, it was the occupation in their main job. For those who worked in their own business, it was their occupation in that business. An occupation is a set of jobs with similar sets of tasks. In practice, an occupation is a collection of jobs sufficiently similar in their main tasks (in terms of skill level and specialisation) to be grouped together for classification purposes. Occupation was classified according to Australian Standard Classification of Occupations (ASCO), Second Edition, 1997 (cat. no. 1220.0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older person</td>
<td>Older person, in this survey, refers to a person aged 60 years and over. Information on the need for and receipt of assistance for housework, meal preparation, paperwork, property maintenance and transport, and on community participation, is available from the survey for all persons aged 60 years and over, regardless of whether they have a disability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other non-private dwelling</td>
<td>Non-private dwellings other than cared accommodation are defined for this survey as hostels for the homeless, hotels, motels, educational and religious institutions, construction camps, boarding houses, staff quarters, guest houses, short-stay caravan parks, youth camps and camping grounds, and self-care units in a retirement village which may have cared accommodation on-site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own account worker</td>
<td>An own account worker is a person who operates his or her own unincorporated economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade and hires no employees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Paperwork                                | This includes reading or writing tasks such as:  
  - checking bills or bank statements  
  - writing letters  
  - filling in forms. |
| Participation rate                       | In the context of labour force statistics, the participation rate for any group is the number of persons in the labour force (i.e. employed persons plus unemployed persons) expressed as a percentage of the population aged 15 years and over in the same group. In the SDAC, this population is restricted to persons aged 15–64 years. |
| Partner                                  | A registered married or de facto partner. |
| Personal activities                      | These include self care, mobility, communication, health care and cognition or emotion tasks. |
| Persons not in the labour force          | Persons who, during the reference period, were neither employed nor unemployed. They include persons who were keeping house (unpaid), retired, voluntarily inactive, permanently unable to work, persons in institutions, members of contemplative religious orders, and persons whose only activity during the reference period was jury service or unpaid voluntary work. |
| Primary carer                            | A primary carer is a person who provides the most informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to a person with one or more disabilities. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months and be provided for one or more of the core activities (communication, mobility and self care). In this survey, primary carers only include persons aged 15 years and over for whom a personal interview was conducted. Persons aged 15 to 17 years were only interviewed personally if parental permission was granted. |
| Principal source of personal income      | Refers to that source from which the greatest amount of cash income is received. If total income is nil or negative, principal source of income is undefined. |
| Private dwellings                         | Houses, flats, home units, garages, tents and other structures used as private places of residence at the time of the survey. |
| Profound core-activity limitation        | See Core-activity limitation. |
| Property maintenance                     | This includes light maintenance and gardening tasks, such as:  
  - checking bills or bank statements  
  - writing letters  
  - filling in forms. |
Sparsely-settled areas are defined as all Statistical Local Areas (SLAs) with a dwelling density less than 0.06 per square kilometre. They exclude:

- smaller islands off the coast of northern Australia
- a small number of sparsely settled SLAs which are not contiguous with any other sparsely settled SLAs and would have provided too small a sample in a region
- certain Western Australian towns in sparsely settled SLAs with populations of 5,000 or more people.

Severe core-activity limitation
This activity comprises the following tasks:

- showering or bathing
- dressing
- eating
- toileting
- bladder or bowel control.

Quintile
When persons (or any other units) are ranked from the lowest to the highest on the basis of some characteristic such as their household income, they can then be divided into equal sized groups. When the population is divided into five equally sized groups, the groups are called quintiles.

Receipt of assistance
Receipt of assistance is applicable to persons with one or more disabilities, or aged 60 years and over, who reported that they needed help or supervision with at least one of the specified tasks comprising an activity. The source of assistance may be informal or formal, but does not include assistance from the use of aids or equipment.

Remoteness
The ABS has defined Remoteness within the Australian Standard Geographical Classification (ASGC). The ASGC Remoteness Structure is defined only in census years, commencing with the census year 2001, and includes all Collection Districts (CDs) across Australia. The purpose of the Remoteness Structure is to classify CDs which share common characteristics of remoteness into broad geographical regions called Remoteness Areas (RAs). The structure defines six RAs: Major Cities of Australia; Inner Regional Australia; Outer Regional Australia; Remote Australia; Very Remote Australia and Migratory.

The delimitation criteria for RAs are based on the Accessibility/Remoteness Index of Australia (ARIA), which measures the remoteness of a point based on the physical road distance to the nearest Urban Centre (ASGC 1996) in each of five size classes. For this survey, the ASGC 2001 CDs were used. The RAs were derived by calculating the average ARIA index value for each CD and applying the ASGC 2001 RA criteria.

The Migratory category is outside the scope of this survey and has been excluded. The exclusion of sparsely settled areas from the scope of this survey reduced the size of the Very Remote Australia category (refer to the definition of Sparsely settled in this Glossary). As a result, remoteness data for this survey is presented as Major Cities, Inner Regional and Other. The Other category combines Outer Regional Australia, Remote Australia and the remainder of Very Remote Australia.

Schooling restriction
A schooling restriction is determined for persons aged 5–20 years who have one or more disabilities if, because of their disability, they:

- are unable to attend school
- attend a special school
- attend special classes at an ordinary school
- need at least one day a week off school on average
- have difficulty at school.

Self care
This activity comprises the following tasks:

- showering or bathing
- dressing
- eating
- toileting
- bladder or bowel control.

Sparsely settled
Sparsely-settled areas are defined as all Statistical Local Areas (SLAs) with a dwelling density less than 0.06 per square kilometre. They exclude:

- smaller islands off the coast of northern Australia
- a small number of sparsely settled SLAs which are not contiguous with any other sparsely settled SLAs and would have provided too small a sample in a region
- certain Western Australian towns in sparsely settled SLAs with populations of 5,000 or more people.

Property maintenance
- changing light bulbs, tap washers, car registration stickers
- making minor home repairs
- mowing lawns, watering, pruning shrubs, light weeding, planting
- removing rubbish.
Glossary continued

Specific limitation or restriction
A limitation in core activities, or a restriction in schooling and/or employment. This corresponds with the concept of 'handicap' used in previous ABS publications on disability.

Task
A task is a component of an activity, and represents the specific level at which information was collected.

Transport
Transport is a single task activity referring to going to places away from the usual place of residence. Need for assistance and difficulty are defined for this activity as the need to be driven and difficulty going to places without help or supervision.

Unemployed
Unemployed persons are those aged 15 years and over who were not employed during the reference week, and:
- had actively looked for full-time or part-time work at any time in the four weeks up to the end of the reference week and
- were available for work in the reference week.

Unemployment rate
The unemployment rate for any group is the number of unemployed persons in that group expressed as a percentage of the labour force (i.e. employed persons plus unemployed persons) in the same group.
FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

INTERNET  www.abs.gov.au  the ABS web site is the best place to start for access to summary data from our latest publications, information about the ABS, advice about upcoming releases, our catalogue, and Australia Now—a statistical profile.

LIBRARY  A range of ABS publications is available from public and tertiary libraries Australia-wide. Contact your nearest library to determine whether it has the ABS statistics you require, or visit our web site for a list of libraries.

CPI INFOLINE  For current and historical Consumer Price Index data, call 1902 981 074 (call cost 77c per minute).


INFORMATION SERVICE
Data already published that can be provided within five minutes will be free of charge. Our information consultants can also help you to access the full range of ABS information—ABS user pays services can be tailored to your needs, time frame and budget. Publications may be purchased. Specialists are on hand to help you with analytical or methodological advice.

PHONE  1300 135 070

EMAIL  client.services@abs.gov.au

FAX  1300 135 211

POST  Client Services, ABS, GPO Box 796, Sydney NSW 2001

WHY NOT SUBSCRIBE?
ABS subscription services provide regular, convenient and prompt deliveries of selected ABS publications and products as they are released. Email delivery of monthly and quarterly publications is available.

PHONE  1300 366 323

EMAIL  subscriptions@abs.gov.au

FAX  (03) 9615 7848

POST  Subscription Services, ABS, GPO Box 2796Y, Melbourne Vic 3001

RRP $10.00